

# ECONOMICS OF MONEY AND BANKING

---



**Yelahanka Lokesh**  
**Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni**



**ALEXIS PRESS**  
JERSEY CITY, USA

**ECONOMICS OF MONEY  
AND BANKING**



# **ECONOMICS OF MONEY AND BANKING**

Yelahanka Lokesh  
Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni





ALEXIS PRESS

*Published by:* Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA  
[www.alexispress.us](http://www.alexispress.us)

© RESERVED

This book contains information obtained from highly regarded resources.  
Copyright for individual contents remains with the authors.  
A wide variety of references are listed. Reasonable efforts have been made  
to publish reliable data and information, but the author and the publisher  
cannot assume responsibility for the validity of  
all materials or for the consequences of their use.

No part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted,  
or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means,  
now known or hereinafter invented, including photocopying,  
microfilming and recording, or any information storage or retrieval system,  
without permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically  
from this work please access [alexispress.us](http://alexispress.us)

First Published 2022

*A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library*

*Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data*

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Economics of Money and Banking by *Yelahanka Lokesh, Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni*

ISBN 978-1-64532-854-4

# CONTENTS

<b>Chapter 1.</b> Analysis of Money and Banking: Exploring the Interplay between Monetary Systems and Financial Institutions.....	1
— <i>Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh</i>	
<b>Chapter 2.</b> Analyzing the Dynamics of Money and Banking: Exploring the Intersection of Monetary Systems and Financial Institutions .....	7
— <i>Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni</i>	
<b>Chapter 3.</b> Analyzing the Interplay Between Aggregate Output, Income, the Price Level, and the Inflation Rate: A Comprehensive Study.....	13
— <i>Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh</i>	
<b>Chapter 4.</b> Determination of Financial Market Instruments: Examining Factors Influencing the Pricing, Structure and Functionality of Financial Instruments .....	19
— <i>Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni</i>	
<b>Chapter 5.</b> The Evolution of the Payments System: Tracing the Transformative Journey from Traditional Cash Transactions to Digital Payment Innovations .....	25
— <i>Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh</i>	
<b>Chapter 6.</b> Structure of Financial Markets: Analyzing Market Segments, Participants, and Regulatory Frameworks .....	31
— <i>Ms. Leena George</i>	
<b>Chapter 7.</b> Establishment of the Capital Asset Pricing Model.....	37
— <i>Dr. Kadambat Kumar</i>	
<b>Chapter 8.</b> Determination of the Reserve Requirements and Currency Regulation.....	43
— <i>Mrs. Salma Syeda</i>	
<b>Chapter 9.</b> Exploring the Evolution of Money: From Barter to Digital Currencies.....	49
— <i>Dr. Nishant Labhane</i>	
<b>Chapter 10.</b> Unveiling the Functions of Money: Exploring its Role as a Medium of Exchange .....	55
— <i>Ms. Swati Sharma</i>	
<b>Chapter 11.</b> Monetary Standards: Examining Historical Perspectives and Contemporary Practices...	61
— <i>Ms. Neha Saxena</i>	
<b>Chapter 12.</b> The Role of Money: Examining its Significance in Economic Transactions.....	67
— <i>Dr. Vijayarengam Gajapathy</i>	
<b>Chapter 13.</b> Assessing Limitations and Alternative Approaches in Understanding the Quantity Theory of Money.....	73
— <i>Mr. Venkatesh Ashokababu</i>	

<b>Chapter 14.</b> The Neutrality of Money: Exploring its Validity, Empirical Evidence and Implications for Macroeconomic Analysis .....	79
— <i>Dr. Bipasha Maity</i>	
<b>Chapter 15.</b> Unveiling The Essential Characteristics of Money .....	85
— <i>Dr. Vankadari Gupta</i>	
<b>Chapter 16.</b> Determination of the Risk and Term Structure of Interest Rates .....	93
— <i>Srinivas G</i>	
<b>Chapter 17.</b> Analysis of The Stock Market: Theory of Rational Expectations .....	100
— <i>Nasreen Sayyed</i>	
<b>Chapter 18.</b> Behavioral Finance: Exploring the Role of Psychology in Financial Decision-Making	106
<b>Chapter 19.</b> Financial Intermediation: Examining the Factors Influencing the Function and Efficiency of Intermediaries.....	113
— <i>Dr. Neelima M</i>	
<b>Chapter 20.</b> Determination of Banking and the Management of Financial Institutions .....	121
— <i>Sheetal V. Hukkeri</i>	
<b>Chapter 21.</b> Exploring Effective Practices in Risk Assessment and Control for Financial Institutions .....	128
— <i>Dr. Manjunatha B.V</i>	
<b>Chapter 22.</b> Economic Analysis of Financial Regulation: Assessing the Impacts, Effectiveness, and Trade-offs .....	135
— <i>Dr. Raji Rajan</i>	
<b>Chapter 23.</b> Financial Supervision: Exploring the Framework, Challenges, and Best Practices in Safeguarding Financial Stability and Consumer Protection.....	142
— <i>Dr. V Lava Kumar</i>	

## CHAPTER 1

# ANALYSIS OF MONEY AND BANKING: EXPLORING THE INTERPLAY BETWEEN MONETARY SYSTEMS AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

---

Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh, Assistant Professor

Department Of Commerce And Economics, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id: [lokesh.yr@presidencyuniversity.in](mailto:lokesh.yr@presidencyuniversity.in)

### ABSTRACT:

A vital area of research that explores the complex connection between monetary systems and financial institutions is the examination of money and banking. This study examines the interactions between these two crucial financial system elements, focusing on how they affect monetary policy, financial stability, and economic development. It explores the uses and properties of money, including its function as a medium of commerce, a unit of account, and a store of value, as well as how it affects the actions of people, organizations, and governments. The function of financial institutions in the production and administration of money, credit distribution, and the facilitation of economic transactions is also explored. Examples of these organizations include commercial banks, central banks, and non-bank financial intermediaries. Additionally, it examines how monetary policy affects the money supply, interest rates, and inflation as well as how it affects the operations of financial institutions. Policymakers, economists, and market players must comprehend the intricate interrelationships between money and banking in order to regulate monetary systems, maintain financial stability, and promote sustainable economic development.

### KEYWORDS:

Exchange, Money, Banking, Financial System, Unit of Account, Store of Value, Functions of Banks, Interest Rates.

### INTRODUCTION

The most often used form of exchange is money. There can't be any exchange of goods in an economy with just one person, hence money has no use in such a situation. Money serves no use for them, even if there are other people there, like in the case of a family residing on a remote island who do not participate in market transactions. Money, however, turns becomes a crucial tool for facilitating these exchanges as soon as there are several economic agents involved in transactions through the market. Barter trades are commercial transactions conducted without the use of money as a medium of exchange. However, they make the rather implausible assumption that the wants coincided twice. Think of a person who has a surplus of rice and wants to trade it for garments, for instance. If she's not fortunate enough, she might not be able to locate someone who has the exact opposite need for rice and an excess of garments to trade. As the population grows, the price of conducting searches could become unaffordable. A third good that is acceptable to both parties is therefore required to facilitate the transaction. We call such a nice money. The people can then earn money by selling their goods and utilise that money to buy the necessities. Although the primary function of money is thought to be the facilitation of transactions, it also serves other functions.



## **Functions of Money**

The primary function of money is to serve as a medium of exchange. Due to the significant costs people would spend in searching for eligible others to exchange their surpluses, barter exchanges become incredibly challenging in a vast market. Additionally, money serves as a useful unit of account. The value of money in terms of any commodity must have declined, in the sense that a unit of money can now purchase less of any commodity, if prices of all commodities increase in terms of money, i.e., there is a general increase in the price level. It is referred to as a decline in the purchasing power of money [1], [2].

A barter system has additional drawbacks. Under the barter system, it is challenging to pass on one's riches. Let's say you have a supply of rice that you don't want to use up totally today. You may think of this stock of extra rice as a resource that you could use now or sell later to fund the purchase of other goods. But because rice is perishable, it can only be kept for a certain amount of time. Additionally, a large amount of room is needed to hold the rice stock. If you want to trade your stock for other commodities, you might have to spend a lot of time and money hunting for people who have a need for rice. If you exchange your rice for cash, this issue can be resolved. Money is not perishable, and the cost of storing it is likewise much less. Additionally, anyone can accept it at any time. But for this function to work well, there must be enough stability in the value of money. The purchasing power of money may decrease when prices rise. It should be emphasized that any item, besides money, can serve as a store of value, including gold, real estate, homes, and even bonds (which will be discussed in a moment). They might not, however, be readily convertible into other commodities and may not be widely accepted.

Some nations have made an effort to transition to an economy that relies more on digital than physical commerce. A cashless society is an economic setting in which financial transactions take place through the exchange of digital information (often an electronic representation of money) rather than actual coins or banknotes as the medium of exchange. The Indian government has continually made investments in a number of policies aimed at boosting financial inclusion. The government's desire to go cashless has been enhanced by recent initiatives like Jan Dhan accounts, Aadhar-enabled payment systems, e-Wallets, the National Financial Switch (NFS), and others. Due to the widespread use of mobile and smart phones in the nation, financial inclusion is now considered to be an attainable goal.

## **Demand for Money**

The need for money reveals the motivations behind why individuals want a certain sum of cash. Since transactions need money to be completed, the value of transactions will decide how much money individuals will want to retain. In other words, the more transactions that need to be completed, the more money will be needed. It should be obvious that an increase in income would result in an increase in demand for money since the number of transactions that will be conducted relies on income. The amount of money individuals retain also relies on the interest rate when they choose to keep their savings in cash rather than depositing it in a bank where they get interest. Particularly, as interest rates rise, individuals lose interest in retaining money since doing so results in holding fewer interest-earning accounts and, thus, receiving less return. As a result, the amount of money requested decreases with higher interest rates [3], [4].

## DISCUSSION

### Supply of Money

Money in a contemporary economy consists of bank deposits and cash. There are a variety of money measures depending on the sorts of bank deposits that are being considered. These are produced by a system made up of two different institutional types: the commercial banking system and the central bank of the economy.

### Bank of America

A central bank is a crucial piece of a modern economy. Most nations have a single central bank. In 1935, India received a central bank. The Reserve Bank of India is its name. The central bank serves a number of crucial purposes. It prints the national money. Through a variety of mechanisms, including the bank rate, open market transactions, and changes in reserve ratios, it regulates the nation's money supply. It serves as the government's banker. It is in charge of looking after the nation's foreign currency reserves. In the financial system, which is covered in more depth later, it also functions as a bank. From the perspective of the money supply, we must concentrate on its role in issuing money. The "high-powered money," "reserve money," or "monetary base" that the central bank issues may be held by the general people or by commercial banks and serves as the foundation for the generation of credit [5].

### Business Banks

The second class of entities that make up the economy's machinery for producing money are commercial banks. We take a close look at the commercial banking system in the section that follows. They take public deposits and lend out a portion of the money to those who need loans. The interest rate that banks pay to depositors is less than the interest rate that borrowers are required to pay. The spread, the disparity between these two interest rate categories, represents the profit kept by the bank. The mechanism by which banks create loans and deposits is described here. Lala was a goldsmith who formerly worked in a hamlet. Gold and other precious metals were utilized in this community to pay for products and services. To put it another way, these metals served as currency. The villagers began entrusting Lala with the safekeeping of their riches. Lala gave the villagers paper receipts in exchange for their gold and collected a modest fee from them. Lala's paper receipts slowly started to be used as currency over time. This implies that someone would pay for wheat, shoes, or any other product by presenting the paper receipts issued by Lala, as opposed to paying money. Since everyone in the hamlet accepted them as a form of payment, the paper receipts began to operate like money [6], [7].

People who have extra money may store it in bank accounts as deposits, while those who need money can borrow it in the form of mortgage loans, loans for agricultural projects, etc. Due to the fact that banks promise to pay interest on any deposits made, people choose to retain their money there. Additionally, much as the folks in the aforementioned case chose to store their gold with Lala rather than storing it at home, it may be safer to keep surplus assets at a bank as opposed to at home. Even when there is no income earned, having a demand deposit in the current environment with checks and debit cards makes transactions safer and easier. The bank may lend these monies to someone who needs them at interest provided not everyone who has deposited money with it does so at the same time (of course, the bank must be certain it will get the funds back in a timely manner). As a result, the bank would often loan out the remaining money while keeping a part of it in reserve to pay depositors when they want their money back. Any bank would want to lend the most amount feasible since banks gain interest on the loans they make. However, the bank's viability depends on its

ability to pay depositors back when they ask for it. Only if a depositor is certain they will be able to retrieve their money upon demand will they retain their money in a bank. Therefore, a bank must balance its lending operations to guarantee that there are enough resources available to pay back every depositor upon request.

### **Money Creation by Banking System**

In a way similar to that described in Lala's narrative, banks may produce money. Banks are able to lend simply because they do not anticipate that all depositors would withdraw their funds at once. A new deposit is established in a person's name when the banks provide money to them. As a result, the money supply grows to include both old and new deposits. the balance sheet for this bank in our hypothetical world. A balance sheet is a list of a company's assets and liabilities, according to custom, the company's obligations are listed on the right side while its assets are shown on the left. According to accounting regulations, the balance sheet's two sides must be equal, or the total assets must equal the total liabilities. Assets are something that a business owns or may recoup from other parties. In the case of a bank, in addition to structures, furnishings, etc., its assets include loans made to the general public. This is the bank's claim against the borrower when the bank extends a Rs. 100 loans to them. Reserves are yet another asset a bank has. Commercial banks maintain reserves with the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), which includes cash deposits. These reserves are maintained in two different ways: partially as cash and partially as financial instruments (RBI-issued bonds and treasury bills). Reserves like the bank deposits we make. We hold deposits, and because they are assets we may remove, we keep them. Similar to this, commercial banks like State Bank of India (SBI) deposit money with the RBI; this money is referred to as reserves.

### **Policy Tools To Control Money Supply**

Only the Reserve Bank has the authority to print money. Commercial banks may resort to the market or the Central Bank for more money when they need to expand their ability to provide credit. The central bank gives them with money via a variety of methods. Another crucial job of the central bank is to always be prepared to lend to banks; as a result, the central bank is referred to as the lender of last resort. The RBI uses many methods to regulate the amount of money in the economy. The Central bank may regulate the money supply using either quantitative or qualitative techniques. Quantitative instruments may alter the CRR, the bank rate, or open market operations to regulate the amount of money supply. The Central Bank may use moral persuasion, a margin requirement, or other means to influence commercial banks in order to discourage or promote lending.

By now, it should be clear that if the central bank changes the reserve ratio, the banks will modify the loans they make, which will have an effect on the deposits and, ultimately, the money supply. What would the money multiplier be in the previously described scenario if the RBI raised the reserve ratio to 25%? Keep in mind that in the preceding example, 100 rupees in reserves may sustain 400 rupees in deposits. However, the financial system will now be limited to lending just Rs 300. To satisfy the additional reserve requirements, it would have to call back some loans. Thus, the money supply would decrease. Open Market Operations are a key instrument the RBI uses to control the money supply. The term "open market operations" describes the purchasing and selling of government-issued bonds on the open market. The Government has given the Central bank authority to make these purchases and sales. The RBI issues a check as payment when it purchases a government bond on the open market. The economy now has more reserves overall thanks to this check, which raises the money supply. When the RBI sells a bond to private parties or institutions, the number of reserves and, thus, the money supply, are reduced[8].

However, there is another form of operation in which the date and price of the asset's resale are specified in the purchase agreement when the central bank purchases the security. Repurchase agreements, or repos, are the name for this kind of contract. The repo rate is the interest rate used when lending money in this manner. Similar to this, the central bank may sell the securities via an agreement that specifies the date and price at which it will be repurchased rather than selling it directly. Reverse repurchases agreements, or reverse repos, are the name for this kind of contract. The reverse repo rate is the rate at which the money is withdrawn in this way. The Reserve Bank of India performs repo and reverse repo transactions with maturities ranging from overnight to 7 to 14 days, among others. These kinds of operations are currently the Reserve Bank of India's primary monetary policy instrument. By altering the rate at which it lends money to commercial banks, the RBI may affect the amount of money in circulation. In India, this rate is known as the Bank Rate. By raising the bank rate, commercial banks must pay more for the loans they take out, which lowers the number of reserves they have and, as a result, the amount of money in circulation. The amount of money available may rise if the bank rate declines [9], [10].

### CONCLUSION

The financial system's core foundations of money and banking, which have a significant impact on the economy, are these two. As a means of exchange, money makes transactions easier and promotes economic activity. Additionally, it serves as a store of value, enabling people to maintain their buying power over time, as well as a unit of account, providing a standard measure of worth. Banks undertake a number of tasks for the financial system, such as receiving deposits, disbursing loans, and facilitating payments. They serve as middlemen, bringing together savers and borrowers, and they help the economy allocate resources effectively. Outright and repo are the two categories of open market transactions. Outright open market operations are of a permanent character; the central bank does not make any promises to sell the assets it purchases in order to infuse money into the economy. The central bank makes no commitment to purchase them back when it sells these instruments, taking money out of the economy in the process. Because of this, the money is permanently injected or absorbed.

### REFERENCES

- [1] B. Reaves *Et Al.*, "Mo(Bile) Money, Mo(Bile) Problems: Analysis Of Branchless Banking Applications," *Acm Trans. Priv. Secur.*, 2017, Doi: 10.1145/3092368.
- [2] A. Sardiana, "Banking Information Technology On Economic Inequality: An Analysis Of Electronic Money," *Indones. J. Econ. Soc. Humanit.*, 2021, Doi: 10.31258/Ijesh.3.1.27-34.
- [3] M. Della Peruta, "Adoption Of Mobile Money And Financial Inclusion: A Macroeconomic Approach Through Cluster Analysis," *Econ. Innov. New Technol.*, 2018, Doi: 10.1080/10438599.2017.1322234.
- [4] P. Yunita, "The Digital Banking Profitability Challenges: Are They Different Between Conventional And Islamic Banks?," *J. Akunt. Dan Keuang. Indones.*, 2021, Doi: 10.21002/Jaki.2021.04.
- [5] M. Turki, A. Hamdan, R. T. Cummings, A. Sarea, M. Karolak, And M. Anasweh, "The Regulatory Technology 'Regtech' And Money Laundering Prevention In Islamic And Conventional Banking Industry," *Heliyon*, 2020, Doi: 10.1016/J.Heliyon.2020.E04949.

- [6] P. N. Lhokseumawe, K. Pengantar, Rahayu Deny Danar Dan Alvi Furwanti Alwie, A. B. Prasetio, And R. Andespa, “Tugas Akhir Tugas Akhir,” *J. Ekon. Vol. 18, Nomor 1 Maret 201*, 2020.
- [7] A. Festré And E. Nasica, “Schumpeter On Money, Banking And Finance: An Institutional Perspective,” *Eur. J. Hist. Econ. Thought*, 2009, Doi: 10.1080/09672560902891101.
- [8] L. Mutia, G. Gimin, And M. Mahdum, “Development Of Blog-Based Audio Visual Learning Media To Improve Student Learning Interests In Money And Banking Topic,” *J. Educ. Sci.*, 2020, Doi: 10.31258/Jes.4.2.P.436-448.
- [9] R. Syauqoti And M. Ghozali, “Analisis Sistem Lembaga Keuangan Syariah Dan Lembaga Keuangan Konvensional,” *Iqtishoduna*, 2018, Doi: 10.18860/Iq.V0i0.4820.
- [10] I. C. Biwott, E. Tanui, And C. Ayuma, “Effect Of Mobile Banking On Financial Performance Of Commercial Banks In Eldoret Town, Kenya,” *Int. J. Bus. Manag.*, 2019, Doi: 10.24940/Theijbm/2019/V7/I11/Bm1911-024.

## CHAPTER 2

### **ANALYZING THE DYNAMICS OF MONEY AND BANKING: EXPLORING THE INTERSECTION OF MONETARY SYSTEMS AND FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS**

---

Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni, Assistant Professor  
Department Of Commerce And Economics, Presidency University, Bangalore, India  
Email Id: [mounicav@presidencyuniversity.in](mailto:mounicav@presidencyuniversity.in)

#### **ABSTRACT:**

The analysis of money and banking is a critical area of study that examines the dynamic relationship between monetary systems and financial institutions. This research paper aims to explore the intersection of money and banking, delving into the multifaceted interactions and implications for the economy. It investigates the functions and characteristics of money, including its role as a medium of exchange, store of value, and unit of account, and how it influences economic transactions and financial decision-making. Moreover, it examines the diverse range of financial institutions involved in the banking sector, such as commercial banks, central banks, and non-bank intermediaries, and their pivotal role in money creation, credit allocation, and financial intermediation. Financial markets carry out the fundamental economic task of transferring cash from individuals, businesses, and governments who have amassed surplus funds by spending less than their income to those that are in need of funds due to a variety of factors.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Financial System, Institutions, Markets, Financial Intermediation, Risk Management, Money Markets.

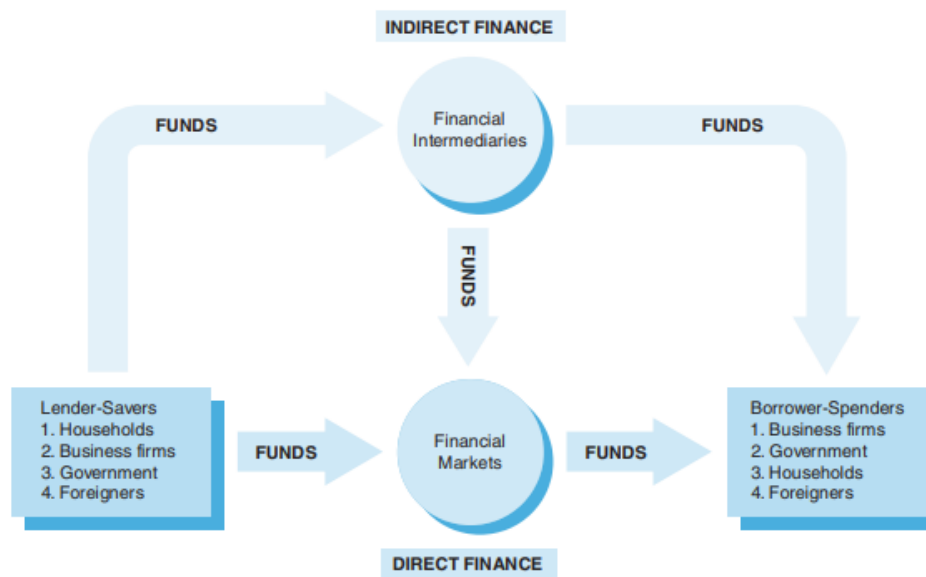
#### **INTRODUCTION**

Low-cost robot that cleans the home (and even does the windows), washes the vehicle, and mows the yard, but she lacks the funding to commercialize her fantastic creation. Walter the Widower has a sizable amount of money that he and his wife have amassed through time. Inez's robot would be developed, the economy would be better off, and we would have cleaner homes, shinier automobiles, and more attractive lawns if Inez and Walter could collaborate so that Walter could provide money to Inez [1]–[3]. By shifting money from those who have an excess of funds (Walter) to those who have a dearth of funds (Inez), financial markets (bond and stock markets) and financial intermediaries (banks, insurance firms, pension funds) serve the fundamental purpose of bringing individuals like Inez and Walter together. More likely, Apple will want funding to sell a better iPod if it develops one. Similar to this, a local government may need more money than local property taxes can offer in order to develop a road or a school. Economic health depends on efficient financial markets and financial intermediaries.

#### **Function Of Financial Markets**

The lender-savers, who have saved money and are lending it out, are on the left, while the borrower-spenders, who must borrow money to pay for their purchases, are on the right. Households are the main lender-savers, although businesses, the government (especially municipal and provincial government), as well as foreigners and their governments,

sometimes find themselves with extra money and lend it out. Businesses and the government, especially the federal government, are the biggest borrowers, although families and foreigners also take out loans to pay for things like homes, automobiles, and furnishings. The arrows demonstrate two ways in which money moves from lender-savers to borrower-spenders. In direct finance borrowers get cash from lenders by offering them securities (also known as financial instruments), which are claims on the borrowers' potential assets or future income. Securities are assets for the buyer but liabilities (debts or IOUs) for the person or company selling (issuing) them. For instance, if Research in Motion (RIM) needs to borrow money to pay for a new factory to produce new products, it may do so by offering to sell investors bonds or stocks, which are forms of debt securities that promise to make payments on a regular basis for a predetermined period of time. Figure 1 represents the Flows of Funds Through the Financial System.



**Figure 1: Represents the Flows of Funds Through the Financial System.**

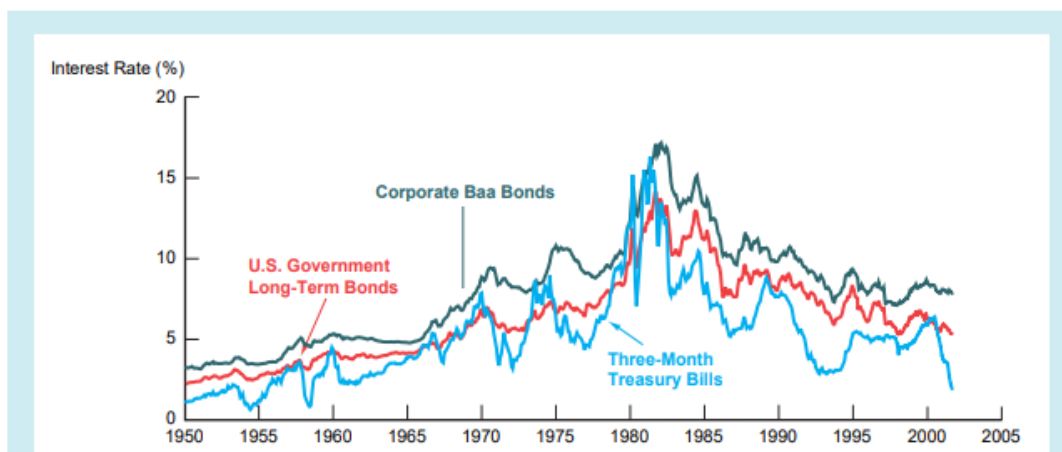
The explanation is that entrepreneurs, who typically have successful investment possibilities accessible to them, are not the same individuals who save. by considering this from a personal perspective. Suppose you have \$1,000 saved this year, but there are no financial markets, making borrowing or lending impossible. You will merely hang onto the \$1,000 and get no interest if you do not have an investment opportunity that will allow you to profit from your money. However, Carl the Carpenter has a useful purpose for your \$1,000: he can buy a new tool that will expedite the house-building process and earn him an additional \$200 year. You would both benefit if you could get in contact with Carl and lend him the \$1,000 at a rental rate (interest) of \$100 annually. Instead of receiving nothing from your \$1,000 investment, you would get \$100 year, and Carl would receive \$100 more. Financial markets are advantageous even if someone borrows money for reasons other than raising output in a company. Take the example of someone who just got married, has a solid career, and wants to purchase a home. You have a fantastic income but little savings since you've just recently begun working. accumulating money over time to purchase the home of your dreams, but by that time you would be too elderly to really enjoy it.

Without financial markets, you are unable to purchase a home and are forced to stay in your cramped flat. It focuses on the financial markets, where money is moved from those who have a surplus of accessible cash to those who have not. By directing money from those who do not have a constructive use for it to those who do, financial markets like the bond and

stock markets are essential for fostering higher economic efficiency. In truth, strong financial markets are a crucial component of high economic development, and weak financial markets are one of the reasons why many nations throughout the globe continue to live in abject poverty. Financial market activity also directly influences consumer and company behaviour, personal wealth, and the economy's cyclical performance [4], [5].

A claim on the future earnings or assets (any financial claim or item of property that is subject to ownership) of the issuer is known as a security, sometimes referred to as a financial instrument. A bond is a kind of financial asset that guarantees periodic payments for a certain length of time. Because it allows businesses and governments to borrow money to support their operations and because it is where interest rates are set, the bond market is particularly crucial to economic activity. The cost of borrowing or the expense of renting money is known as an interest rate, which is often stated as a percentage of a rental of \$100 per year. Mortgage interest rates, auto loan interest rates, and interest rates on a wide variety of bonds are just a few of the interest rates that exist in the economy.

A variety of factors influence interest rates. On a personal level, high interest rates might discourage you from financing a home or automobile purchase due to the high cost. On the other hand, high interest rates could motivate you to save since you can increase your interest income by setting away a portion of your wages. Interest rates influence individuals' inclination to spend and save as well as company investment choices, which has an effect on the state of the economy more broadly. For instance, high lending rates might lead a business to put off the construction of a new factory that would create additional employment. Explaining the significant oscillations in interest rates that have occurred over the last 20 years is crucial because they have a significant impact on people, financial institutions, companies, and the general economy. For instance, in 1981, the interest rate on three-month Treasury notes reached a high of more than 16%. Later, in late 1992 and early 1993, this interest rate dropped to 3%, increased to over 5% in the middle to late 1990s, and then decreased to a low of under 2% in the early 2000s. Figure 2 represents the interest Rates on Selected Bonds, 1950–2002.



**Figure 2: Represents the interest Rates on Selected Bonds, 1950–2002.**

The financial system is intricate and made up of several different kinds of financial institutions in the private sector, including banks, insurance firms, mutual funds, financing businesses, and investment banks. All of these organizations are subject to strict government regulation. For instance, if someone wanted to lend money to IBM or General Motors, they wouldn't approach the company's president and ask for a loan. Instead, he or she would support such businesses indirectly via financial intermediaries, organizations that take money



from people's savings and lend it to other people. The word "banks" refers to organizations like commercial banks, credit unions, cooperative savings banks, and savings and loan organizations. The financial intermediaries with whom the ordinary individual deals most often are banks. A local bank is often where a person gets a loan from if they need one to purchase a home or a vehicle. The majority of Americans maintain a significant amount of their financial assets in banks as deposits in checking or savings accounts or other forms of bank accounts. Banks should be the subject of the most thorough research since they are the biggest financial intermediaries in our economy. Banks are not the only significant financial entities, however. Indeed, in recent years, other financial organizations have grown more rapidly than banks, including investment banks, insurance firms, financing companies, pension funds, mutual funds, and so on. As a result, we also need to investigate these institutions [6]–[8].

When you wanted to check your account balance or withdraw cash from the bank in the good old days, you got to say hello to the helpful human teller. Nowadays, it is more probable that you will use an ATM to withdraw cash and that you can check your account balance on your home computer. This information keeps our knowledge of banks and other financial institutions current and gives us helpful hints about potential future changes to the financial system. The U.S. economy's aggregate production of goods and services decreased in 1981–1982 as the unemployment rate the proportion of the labor force that is actively seeking employment rose to almost 10%. The economy started to grow quickly after 1982, and by 1989, the unemployment rate had dropped to 5%. The eight-year growth came to an end in 1990 when the jobless rate exceeded 7%. The recession peaked in 1991, and the recovery that followed was the longest in American history, with the jobless rate dropping to around 4%. Then, in March 2001, a modest economic slowdown started, with unemployment increasing to 6%.

Why did the economy grow between 1982 and 1990, then collapse between 1990 and 1991, then rise again between 1991 and 2001, before contracting once more in 2001? The upward and downward movement of the total amount of production created in the economy, or "business cycles," seems to be strongly influenced by money, according to the evidence. Business cycles have a direct and significant impact on each and every one of us. Finding a decent employment, for instance, is simpler while production is growing; yet, when output is declining, it may be challenging. It depicts the changes in the pace of money growth from 1950 to 2002. The darker regions reflect recessions, which are times of falling total production. What we see is that before every recession, the pace of money growth has decreased.

In fact, a slowdown in the pace of money growth has preceded every recession since the turn of the century. Money changes may also be a contributing factor to changes in the economic cycle. A recession does not always accompany a decrease in the pace of money growth, however. where we examine monetary theory, the theory that connects changes in the amount of money to changes in aggregate economic activity and the price level, we investigate how money could alter aggregate production. The movie you may have spent \$9 to watch last week would have cost you just a dollar or two if you had seen it thirty years earlier. In actuality, you could have probably gotten a large bucket of hot, buttered popcorn, supper, and a movie ticket for \$9. The average price of most goods has increased significantly since 1950, which charts the growth of average prices in the American economy from 1950 to 2002. The aggregate price level, or simply the price level, refers to the average price of products and services within an economy (a more detailed definition may be found in the appendix to this chapter). The price level has climbed more than sixfold between 1950 and 2002. Individuals,

companies, and the government are all impacted by inflation, which is an ongoing rise in the price level. Politicians and policymakers have often focused their attention on reducing inflation since it is widely recognized as a significant issue that has to be addressed [9]–[11]. It compares the average rate of money growth during the same ten-year period with the average inflation rate (the rate of change in the price level, often defined as a percentage change per year) for a number of different nations. As you can see, there is a correlation between inflation and the growth rate of the money supply that is positive: The nations that have the greatest inflation rates also have the highest rates of money growth. and everywhere a monetary phenomenon" in response to such data.

## CONCLUSION

The financial system supports contemporary economies by providing the framework required for the effective distribution of financial resources. It consists of a network of organizations, markets, and tools that make it easier for savers and borrowers to transfer money, promoting investment, consumption, and economic expansion. The financial system depends heavily on financial institutions including banks, insurance companies, and investment corporations. They serve as middlemen, bringing together lenders and savers, and they provide crucial services such risk management, lending, and deposit taking. These organizations boost economic growth by helping to mobilize funds and direct them towards profitable ventures. For instance, at this time, inflation rates in Belarus, Brazil, Romania, and Russia were very high, as were their rates of money growth. In contrast, the UK and the US saw relatively low rates of inflation and slow rates of money expansion throughout the same time period. Milton Friedman, a Nobel winner in economics, is credited with coining the phrase "Inflation is always

## REFERENCES

- [1] F. Allen, J. Q. J. Qian, and X. Gu, "An Overview of China's Financial System," *Annual Review of Financial Economics*. 2017. doi: 10.1146/annurev-financial-112116-025652.
- [2] M. Nakhavali, "Overview of Islamic Financial System and its Efficiency," *Eur. Sci. Journal, ESJ*, 2017, doi: 10.19044/esj.2017.v13n19p108.
- [3] H. L. Cole, "Overview of the Financial System," in *Finance and Financial Intermediation*, 2019. doi: 10.1093/oso/9780190941697.003.0001.
- [4] D. Elliott and K. Yan, "The Chinese Financial System: An Introduction and Overview," *John L. Thornt. China Cent. Brookings*, 2013.
- [5] A. Nilsson, "Overview of financial systems for slum upgrading and housing," *Housing Finance International*. 2008.
- [6] F. Allen, I. Otchere, and L. W. Senbet, "African financial systems: A review," *Review of Development Finance*. 2011. doi: 10.1016/j.rdf.2011.03.003.
- [7] A. V. Thakor, "The design of financial systems: An overview," *J. Bank. Financ.*, 1996, doi: 10.1016/0378-4266(95)00033-X.
- [8] D. G. Thomas and D. S. Bywaters, "An Overview of a Financial System," in *The Creators of Inside Money*, 2021. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-70366-0\_1.

- [9] C. S. Wiysonge *et al.*, “Financial arrangements for health systems in low-income countries: An overview of systematic reviews,” *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*. 2017. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD011084.pub2.
- [10] Q. Wang, “An Overview of Functional Components of Artificial Intelligence Financial Decision Support System,” *Open J. Soc. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.4236/jss.2018.68009.
- [11] M. Sorge, “Stress-testing Financial Systems: An Overview of Current Methodologies,” *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2011, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.759585.

## CHAPTER 3

# ANALYZING THE INTERPLAY BETWEEN AGGREGATE OUTPUT, INCOME, THE PRICE LEVEL, AND THE INFLATION RATE: A COMPREHENSIVE STUDY

---

Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh, Assistant Professor

Department Of Commerce And Economics, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id:lokesh.presidencyuniversity.in

### ABSTRACT:

The goal of this research article is to provide a thorough examination of the interactions between total production, income, price level, and inflation rate. These macroeconomic factors are interrelated via numerous pathways and serve as important indicators of overall economic success. For policymakers, economists, and market players to develop successful economic policies and tactics, a thorough understanding of their dynamics and linkages is essential. The notion of aggregate production, which denotes the entire value of goods and services generated in an economy during a certain time period, is examined in this essay. It investigates the impact of variations in total production on wage rates, employment, and general economic health. Additionally, it looks at the dynamics of supply and demand, the cost of production, and monetary policy as they relate to setting the price level.

### KEYWORDS:

Aggregate Output, Income, Price Level, Inflation Rate, Aggregate Demand, Aggregate Supply, Purchasing Power.

### INTRODUCTION

The total market value of all finished goods and services produced in a nation over the course of a year is known as the gross domestic product (GDP), which is the most often reported indicator of aggregate production. Two groups of elements that could first seem to be included in this metric are not. Purchases of stocks or bonds, as well as purchases of items created in the past, such as a Rembrandt painting or a home constructed 20 years ago, are not included in the calculation of GDP. Since none of them are commodities or services produced during the year, they are not included in GDP. A candy bar's sugar or the energy needed to make steel are examples of intermediate commodities that are used in the production of final goods and services but are not individually included as part of GDP. Because the value of the intermediate items is already included in the value of the final goods, including them separately would result in double counting [1]–[3].

The best way to think about aggregate income is as being equal to aggregate output, which is the total income that the elements of production (land, labor, and capital) get from creating products and services during the course of the year. Income payments must match payments for final products and services because payments for final goods and services must finally be made to the owners of the factors of production as income. For instance, if the economy's entire production is \$10 trillion, then its total income payments (\$10 trillion) are likewise \$10 trillion.

## Real Versus Nominal Magnitudes

Nominal GDP is the term used to describe the GDP measurement that is produced when the entire value of finished products and services is determined using current prices. Nominal implies that values are calculated using the most recent pricing. Nominal GDP would double even though consumers would not benefit from twice as many goods and services if all prices doubled but real output of goods and services stayed the same. Therefore, nominal variables may be deceptive indicators of financial health. A more accurate way to describe values for economic well-being is in terms of prices for a chosen base year, presently 1996. Real GDP denotes that values are quantified in terms of fixed prices and refers to GDP calculated at constant prices. Thus, real variables measure the amounts of products and services and only change if there has been a change in actual quantities rather than because of price changes. The difference will be made apparent with a small example. Let's say your nominal income in 2004 was \$30,000 and in 1996 it was \$15,000, respectively. Are you better off if all prices doubled between 1996 and 2004? No, even if your income has doubled, you can only purchase the same number of products with \$30,000 since prices have also doubled. According to a real income measure, your income is equal in terms of the products it may be used to purchase. The nominal income of \$30,000 in 2004 is just \$15,000 when measured in terms of prices in 1996.

## Function of Financial Intermediaries

A second method of transferring money from lenders to borrowers is known as indirect finance because it includes a middleman who acts as a bridge between the lender-savers and the borrower-spenders and facilitates the movement of money from one to the other. This is accomplished by a financial middleman who borrows money from the lender savers and uses it to finance loans to borrower-spenders. For instance, a bank may raise money by offering savings deposits, which are both a debt to the public and an asset for the public. It might use the money to lend General Motors money or purchase GM bonds on the open market in order to acquire an asset. The final effect is that money has been moved through the financial middleman (the bank) from the general public (the lender-savers) to GM (the borrower-spender).

The main method of transferring cash from lenders to borrowers is via indirect finance, also known as financial intermediation, which makes use of financial intermediaries. Financial intermediaries are a significantly more significant source of funding for firms than securities markets are, despite the media's heavy emphasis on securities markets, especially the stock market. This is true for all industrialised nations, not only the United States (see Box 1). Why are indirect financing and financial intermediaries so crucial to the financial markets? We must comprehend the function of transaction costs, risk sharing, and information costs in financial markets in order to respond to this question [4]. The danger (hazard) that the borrower may engage in actions that are unpleasant (immoral) from the perspective of the lender because they decrease the likelihood that the loan will be repaid. Lenders may decide they would prefer not offer a loan because moral hazard reduces the likelihood that the loan will be repaid.

Using Uncle Melvin as an example, let's say you lent him \$1,000 to buy a word processor so he could start a company typing students' term papers. This is an example of moral hazard. Uncle Melvin is more likely to slink off to the racecourse and play the horses once you have made the loan, however. If he stakes your money on a 20-to-1 long shot and wins, he may return your \$1,000 and use the remaining \$19,000 to enjoy the good life. However, if he loses, which is probable, you won't get reimbursed and all he loses is his good name as a

trustworthy uncle. Uncle Melvin has a motivation to go to the racecourse since his earnings (\$19,000) if he places a winning wager are much bigger than his losses (his reputation) if he places a losing wager. Uncle Melvin couldn't raise the moral hazard if you prevented him from going to the track if you knew what he was planning. However, there is a considerable likelihood that Uncle Melvin will go to the track and you won't be paid back since it is difficult for you to stay updated about his whereabouts that is, because information is asymmetric. Even if you were certain you would be reimbursed if Uncle Melvin utilized the \$1,000 loan to launch his firm, the danger of moral hazard may have deterred you from giving him the money.

## DISCUSSION

Adverse selection and moral hazard issues provide a significant barrier to the smooth operation of the financial markets. Once again, financial intermediaries can solve these issues. In an economy with financial intermediaries, modest savers may contribute their money to the financial markets by giving it to a reliable intermediary, like the Honest John Bank, which then lends it out by making loans or by purchasing assets like stocks or bonds. Successful financial intermediaries make more money from their investments than small savers do because they are better able to separate good credit risks from poor ones and minimize losses as a result of adverse selection. Financial intermediaries also make a lot of money because they become experts at keeping track of the people, they lend money to, which minimizes losses brought on by moral hazard. As a consequence, financial intermediaries may provide extensive services or pay lender-savers interest while still turning a profit [5]–[7].

As we've seen, financial intermediaries are crucial to the economy because they facilitate risk sharing, provide liquidity services, and resolve informational issues. The fact that most Americans invest their savings with them and borrow money from them is proof of the effectiveness of financial intermediaries in carrying out this function. Because they assist financial markets in directing money from lender-savers to those with profitable investment possibilities, financial intermediaries play a critical role in enhancing economic efficiency. It is exceedingly difficult for an economy to attain its full potential without a well-functioning network of financial intermediaries.

Repository institutions are financial intermediaries that receive deposits from people and institutions and provide loans. For the sake of convenience, we will refer to these institutions as banks throughout this article. Due to their involvement in the generation of deposits, a crucial part of the money supply, this set of financial institutions is given particular attention in the study of money and banking. Commercial banks and so-called thrift institutions, such as credit unions, cooperative savings banks, and savings and loan organizations, are among these institutions. Business banks. These financial intermediaries generate money largely by issuing time deposits (deposits having predetermined maturities), savings deposits (deposits that are due immediately but cannot be used to make checks), and checkable deposits (deposits on which checks may be drawn). They subsequently use these monies to mortgage, consumer, and business loans as well as the purchase of municipal bonds and U.S. government assets. The United States has a little under 8,000 commercial banks, making them the biggest financial intermediary and possessing the most diverse portfolios (collections) of assets. Mutual Savings Banks (MSBs) and Savings and Loan Associations (S&Ls). These depository institutions, which total over 1,500, mostly get their money from time and checkable deposits as well as savings deposits (also known as shares). These institutions were formerly restricted in their operations and primarily provided mortgage loans for residential homes. These limitations have been lifted over time, making it harder to

distinguish between these depository institutions and commercial banks. These middlemen are becoming increasingly similar to one another and more in competition with one another.

### **Unions of Credit**

These tiny cooperative lending organizations, which number around 9,500, are organized around a specific group, such as union members, workers of a certain company, and so on. They generally lend to consumers and get capital from deposits known as shares. They do not have to worry as much about losing money as depository institutions do if they are out in benefits in the next years. As a consequence, they prefer to invest their money largely in long-term securities such corporate bonds, equities, and mortgages and evaluate asset liquidity less critically than depository institutions.

Life insurance firms. Companies that provide life insurance protect clients against potential financial risks after death and market annuities (annual income payments upon retirement). They get funding from the premiums that clients pay to maintain the status of their policies, and they mostly utilize that money to purchase corporate bonds and mortgages. They buy equities as well, but the number of shares they may own is limited. They now rank among the biggest contractual savings institutions with assets of \$3.3 trillion. Insurance companies for fire and accidents. These businesses provide insurance to policyholders against loss due to accidents, fire, and theft. They get money from premiums for their policies, much like life insurance firms, but they run a higher risk of losing money in the event of big catastrophes. They invest their money in more liquid assets than life insurance firms do as a result. Municipal bonds make up their biggest asset holding, although they also have corporate bonds, equities, and U.S. government securities.

Government retirement funds and pension funds. Employees who are covered by a pension plan get retirement income in the form of annuities from private pension funds, state and municipal retirement funds, and other sources. Employers and workers may each make a contribution, which is either automatically withdrawn from employees' paychecks or made voluntarily. Corporate bonds and equities are the pension funds' major asset holdings. The federal government has aggressively promoted the creation of pension funds by laws mandating pension plans and tax incentives to encourage contributions. Financial intermediaries in this category include finance firms, mutual funds, and money market mutual funds. Finance Institutions. Finance firms may raise money via issuing stocks and bonds, as well as by selling commercial paper, a kind of short-term debt instrument. They lend these monies to small companies as well as to individuals who buy things like furniture, cars, and home upgrades. Some financial institutions are set up by parent corporations to aid in the sale of their goods. For instance, Ford Motor Credit Company offers loans to customers who buy Ford cars.

### **Investment Funds**

These financial intermediaries raise money by offering shares to a large number of people, then invest the money in diverse portfolios of equities and bonds. Shareholders may combine their money via mutual funds to benefit from cheaper transaction costs when purchasing big quantities of stocks or bonds. Additionally, shareholders are able to maintain more diverse portfolios thanks to mutual funds than they otherwise might. Shares may be sold (redeemed) at any time, but the price of these shares will depend on the market price of the assets that the mutual fund holds. Investments in mutual funds might be dangerous because of how much they change, which also affects the value of mutual fund shares. Financial markets with asymmetric knowledge may have adverse selection and moral hazard issues, which might impair the smooth functioning of the market. The most enthusiastic sellers of assets to naïve

buyers may be risky companies or outright thieves, and the ensuing adverse selection issue may discourage investors from participating in the financial markets. Furthermore, the borrower could be enticed to engage in riskier activities or blatant fraud after an investor has purchased a security, lending money to the company. This moral hazard issue can deter investors from investing in financial markets. By providing investors with more information, government regulation may decrease the adverse selection and moral hazard issues that plague financial markets and boost their efficiency.

Political calls for regulation culminated in the Securities Act of 1933 and the creation of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) as a consequence of the 1929 stock market collapse and the subsequent exposures of massive fraud. The Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) limits trading by the biggest shareholders (often referred to as insiders) in a firm and mandates that companies issuing securities disclose certain information about their sales, assets, and profits to the public. The SEC expects that investors will be better informed and safeguarded against some of the abuses in financial markets that happened prior to 1933 by enforcing disclosure of this information and by limiting insider trading, which might be used to influence securities prices. In fact, the SEC has been especially aggressive in punishing those who engage in insider trading in recent years.

A financial panic, or the widespread collapse of financial intermediaries, may result from asymmetric knowledge. If investors have concerns about the general health of financial intermediaries, they may desire to withdraw their assets from both sound and unsound institutions since they may not be able to determine if the institutions holding their funds are healthy. A financial panic that results in significant losses for the general people and significant harm to the economy is a potential consequence. The government has put six different sorts of restrictions into place to safeguard the populace and the economy against financial panics. Entry Restrictions. The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (a federal agency) and state banking and insurance regulators have established highly stringent rules controlling who is permitted to establish a financial intermediary. The state or the federal government must provide a charter to people or organization's that seek to start a financial intermediary, such a bank or an insurance firm. They won't be granted a charter unless they are honorable citizens with strong credentials and a sizable initial investment [8], [9].

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the entire value of the commodities and services produced and received within an economy is represented, respectively, by aggregate output and income. The magnitudes of total supply and total demand have an impact on them. The overall amount spent in the economy, including consumption, investment, government expenditure, and net exports, is known as aggregate demand. As more money is spent, more is produced, and vice versa, it influences the amount of output and revenue. The entire quantity of products and services that producers are prepared and able to provide at different price points is known as aggregate supply, on the other hand. The equilibrium level of production and income in the economy is determined by the interplay of aggregate demand and aggregate supply.

## REFERENCES

- [1] N. Frumkin, "Gross Domestic Product", in *Guide to Economic Indicators*, 2020. doi: 10.4324/9781315703916-27.
- [2] D. Reisman, "The economic system", in *Plato's Economics*, 2021. doi: 10.4337/9781839103339.00012.



- [3] Stats SA, “Statistical Release. Gross domestic product. First quarter 2019”, 2019.
- [4] A. Khafagy, “Regulation, supervision and deposit insurance for financial cooperatives: an empirical investigation”, *Ann. Financ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s10436-017-0307-y.
- [5] V. Shevchuk, “The Impact of Anticipated and Unanticipated Exchange Rate Variability in Ukraine”, *Visnyk Natl. Bank Ukr.*, 2017, doi: 10.26531/vnbu2017.241.033.
- [6] D. E. Ndidi, “Determinants of inflation in Nigeria (1970-2010)”, *Bus. & Management Rev.*, 2013.
- [7] N. J. Obasi, N. A. N., en U. A. A., “Domestic Resource Mobilization, Financial Access and Inclusion for Inclusive Growth in Nigerian”, *J. Adv. Res. Bus. Manag. Account.* (ISSN 2456-3544), 2016, doi: 10.53555/nbma.v2i2.113.
- [8] D. A. Dodge en R. Dion, “Chronic Healthcare Spending Disease: A Macro Diagnosis and Prognosis”, *Comment. - C.D. Howe Inst.*, 2011.
- [9] K. D. Hoover, *Applied Intermediate Macroeconomics*. 2011. doi: 10.1017/cbo9781139023825.

## CHAPTER 4

### **DETERMINATION OF FINANCIAL MARKET INSTRUMENTS: EXAMINING FACTORS INFLUENCING THE PRICING, STRUCTURE AND FUNCTIONALITY OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

---

Dr. Mounica Vallabhaneni, Assistant Professor  
Department Of Commerce And Economics, Presidency University, Bangalore, India  
Email Id:mounicav@presidencyuniversity.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

This research looks at how financial market instruments are chosen, concentrating on the variables that affect their qualities and costs. Various assets and securities traded in financial markets, such as stocks, bonds, derivatives, and currencies, are referred to as financial market instruments. The research looks at the primary determinants of instrument choice, such as market expectations, supply and demand dynamics, risk concerns, and regulatory considerations. It talks about how market players and financial intermediaries have shaped the landscape of instruments. For investors, policymakers, and other financial industry players, the analysis's conclusion emphasizes how crucial it is to comprehend the factors that affect the financial market instruments.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Financial Market Instruments, Asset Pricing, Supply and Demand, Market Expectations, Risk Considerations, Regulatory Factors.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

American Treasury Bills. To fund the federal government, the U.S. government issues these short-term debt securities with maturities of 3, 6, and 12 months. They have a fixed amount payable at maturity and don't make interest payments, but they do so by initially selling for a lower price than the fixed amount payable at maturity. A one-year Treasury Bill, for instance, may cost \$9,000 in May 2004 and be redeemable for \$10,000 in May 2005. Due to their frequent trading, U.S. Treasury notes are the most liquid of all money market securities. They are also the safest money market products since there is almost no chance of default, which occurs when the entity issuing the debt instrument (in this instance, the federal government) is unable to make interest payments or settle the debt when it matures.

The federal government can always pay off its debts because it may increase taxes or print money (coins or paper money) to do so. The majority of holders of Treasury notes are banks, however some individuals, businesses, and other financial intermediaries also have minor holdings. Bank certificates of deposit that are negotiable. A certificate of deposit (CD) is a debt instrument that is offered by a bank to depositors and pays a set amount of interest annually before returning the initial investment at maturity. Prior to 1961, CDs were non-negotiable, meaning that they could not be sold to a third party or redeemed from the bank prior to maturity without incurring a substantial penalty. Citibank released the first negotiable CD in big denominations (over \$100,000) that could be resold in a secondary market in 1961 to increase CDs' liquidity and appeal to investors. The amount outstanding for this instrument, which is now issued by practically all of the major commercial banks, is at over \$1.2 trillion [1], [2].

Large banks and well-known companies like General Motors and AT&T issue commercial paper, which is a kind of short-term debt instrument. Prior to the 1960s, firms often borrowed their short-term cash from banks, but since then, they have started to depend more heavily on direct financing, or selling commercial paper to other financial intermediaries and corporations. The commercial paper market has seen significant growth: From \$33 billion to \$1.3 trillion, the quantity of commercial paper outstanding has grown by more than 3,900% between 1970 and 2002. We go through the reasons behind the enormous rise of the commercial paper sector.

These money market products, which have been in use for hundreds of years, were developed in the process of conducting international commerce. A bank draught, or promise of payment akin to a cheque, is a document that is issued by a business, is due at a later date, and is insured for a fee by the bank that stamps it as "accepted." The company issuing the instrument must make the necessary deposits into its account to cover the draught. The company is required to honour the draught under the terms of the bank's guarantee if it fails to do so. The benefit for the business is that the bank draught is more likely to be accepted when buying products overseas since the foreign exporter is aware that the bank draught will still be paid even if the company buying the goods files for bankruptcy. These "accepted" draughts perform similarly to Treasury notes since they are often resold at a discount on a secondary market.

Repurchase agreements, often known as repos, are essentially short-term loans (typically with a maturity of less than two weeks) where Treasury bills are used as collateral, an asset that the lender obtains in the event that the borrower defaults on the loan. Repos are created as follows: If a huge company, like General Motors, has idle cash in its bank account, let's say \$1 million, it would be willing to lend those funds out for a week. GM spends the extra \$1 million to acquire Treasury notes from a bank, which commits to repurchase them the following week at a price somewhat higher than the original purchase price by GM. As a result of this deal, GM lends the bank \$1 million and retains \$1 million in Treasury bills from the bank until the bank repurchases the bills to pay off the loan. Repurchase agreements were first launched in 1969, making them a relatively new development in the financial markets. They currently account for more than \$400 billion of bank funding. Large organizations are the key players in this industry for lending.

Typically, they are overnight loans between banks from their Federal Reserve reserves. Because these loans are given by banks to other banks rather than by the federal government or the Federal Reserve, the label "federal funds" may be a little misleading. If a bank discovers that it does not have enough deposits at the Fed to cover the amount needed by regulators, it may decide to borrow in the federal funds market. It may then borrow these deposits from another bank, which will subsequently transmit them through the Fed's wire transfer system to the borrowed bank. The interest rate on these loans, known as the federal funds rate, is a closely watched barometer of the tightness of credit market conditions in the banking system and the stance of monetary policy; when it is high, it indicates that the banks are strapped for funds, whereas when it is low, banks' credit needs are low. This market is very sensitive to the credit needs of the banks [3], [4].

Stocks. Stocks are equity claims on a company's assets and net profits. At the end of 2002, they had a value of \$11 trillion, which was more than any other category of capital market security. Less than 1% of the market value of existing shares is generally the amount of new stock issuance in any given year. About half of the value of stocks is owned by individuals; the remainder is held by pension funds, mutual funds, and insurance companies.

## **Mortgages**

Mortgages are loans made to people or businesses to buy homes, land, or other real structures, with the building or land serving as security for the loan. With residential mortgages (used to buy residential homes) outpacing commercial and agricultural mortgages by more than four times, the mortgage market is the biggest debt market in the United States. The main lenders in the home mortgage sector have historically been mutual savings banks and savings and loan associations, while commercial banks have begun to move more aggressively into this market. Business banks and life insurance firms provide the bulk of business and agricultural mortgages. Through the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA, "Fannie Mae"), the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA, "Ginnie Mae"), and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC, "Freddie Mac"), which raises money for the mortgage market by issuing bonds and using the proceeds to purchase mortgages, the federal government actively participates in the mortgage market. The mortgage-backed security (MBS) is a significant development in the residential mortgage industry in recent years.

## **DISCUSSION**

### **Business Bonds**

These long-term bonds were issued by businesses with excellent credit ratings. The standard corporate bond pays the face amount when it matures and provides interest payments to the holder twice a year. Some corporate bonds, known as convertible bonds, also have the option to be converted into a predetermined number of shares of stock up to the maturity date. The ability to grow in value if the price of the stock rises enough makes these convertible bonds more appealing to potential buyers than bonds without it. It also enables the firm to lower interest payments on the bonds. They are not nearly as liquid as other assets, such as U.S. government bonds, due to the tiny quantity of outstanding convertible and nonconvertible bonds for any individual firm.

The volume of new corporate bonds issued annually is much higher than the volume of new stock issues, despite the fact that the size of the corporate bond market is significantly lower than that of the stock market and that the number of corporate bonds outstanding is less than one-fourth that of stocks. Therefore, the performance of the corporate bond market is likely to have a far greater impact on a firm's financing choices than the performance of the stock market. Life insurance companies are the main purchasers of corporate bonds; pension funds and families are additional significant investors [5], [6].

### **United States Government Securities**

The U.S. Treasury has issued these long-term debt instruments to pay for the federal government's deficits. They are the most liquid securities traded on the capital market since they are the most traded bonds in the United States (transaction volume averages over \$100 billion daily). The Federal Reserve, banks, individuals, and foreigners all possess them. Securities issued by US government agencies. These are long-term bonds that have been issued by different government organisations, including Ginnie Mae, the Federal Agricultural Credit Bank, and the Tennessee Valley Authority, to fund things like home loans, agricultural loans, or equipment for power generation. The federal government has guaranteed several of these securities. They perform similarly to U.S. government bonds and are owned by comparable parties.

## Municipal And State Government Bonds

State and local governments issue municipal bonds, which are long-term debt instruments, to pay for large-scale projects like roads, schools, and other public works. The fact that these bonds' interest payments are free from both federal income tax and, in most cases, state taxes in the state where they were issued, is a significant characteristic of these bonds. The majority of these securities are purchased by commercial banks, who have high income tax rates and hold more than half of the outstanding amount. Wealthy people in high income categories make up the next-largest category of holders, followed by insurance firms. Commercial bank loans and consumer loans. These are loans to individuals and businesses that are mostly provided by banks, with the exception of consumer loans, which are provided by finance firms. These loans are the least liquid of the capital market instruments due to the fact that there are often no secondary markets for them. Secondary markets, however, have been expanding quickly.

## Money

The term "money" has many different meanings in daily speech, but to economists, it has a very clear definition. We must make it clear how economists' use of the term money varies from common use in order to prevent misunderstanding. Money is anything that is often accepted as payment for goods or services or as a means of repaying debts, according to economists. This concept is sometimes referred to as the "money supply." One sort of money that satisfies this criterion is plainly currency, which consists of coins and dollar notes. Most people refer to currency (coins and paper money) when they discuss money. For economists, limiting money to only being a form of payment is much too restrictive. Checking account deposits are seen as money as checks are frequently accepted as payment for purchases. It is sometimes necessary to define money even more broadly since other things, including savings deposits, may in fact serve as money if they can be rapidly and readily turned into cash or checking account deposits.

The fact that money is usually used interchangeably with wealth only serves to muddle things further. When people say, "Joe is rich he has an awful lot of money," they likely imply that Joe has stocks, bonds, four vehicles, three residences, a boat, as well as a lot of cash and a sizable bank account balance. Therefore, although the concept of "currency" is too limited, this other common use is considerably too wide. Economists distinguish between wealth, the whole collection of objects of property that serve to hold value, and money in the form of cash, demand deposits, and other things that are used to make transactions. Wealth is made up of more than just money; it also includes things like bonds, stocks, artwork, real estate, furniture, automobiles, and residences.

Additionally, people refer to what economists refer to as income as "money," as in the phrase "Sheila would be a wonderful catch; she has a good job and earns a lot of money." Earnings flow over a certain period of time to become income. Contrarily, money is like a stock: It has a certain value at a particular moment in time. If someone claims to make \$1,000 per year, \$1,000 per month, or even \$1,000 per day, you cannot determine if this person made a lot or a little money without knowing how often they make \$1,000. But if someone says she has \$1,000 in her pocket, you will immediately understand what this means. Remember that the term "money" used in this book refers to anything that is typically accepted as payment for products and services or as a means of reimbursing debts and is separate from the term's "income" and "wealth."

## Functions of Money

Money in the form of cash or cheques serves as a means of exchange in practically all market transactions in our economy and is used to pay for goods and services. By reducing the amount of time needed to trade goods and services, the use of money as a medium of exchange encourages economic efficiency. Let's examine a barter economy one without money where products and services are traded directly for other goods and services to see why.

Consider Ellen, a professor of economics, who excels at just one task: outstanding economics lectures. In a barter system, Ellen must locate a farmer who not only grows the food she like but also want to learn about economics if she wants to eat. As you would anticipate, this search will be challenging and time-consuming, and Ellen may wind up spending more time hunting for a farmer with such a voracious appetite for economics than she does teaching. She may even have to stop giving lectures and start working on the farm herself. She may still die from starvation, however.

A transaction cost is the time spent attempting to trade commodities or services. Transaction costs are high in a barter system because consumers must locate someone who has the item or service they want and who also wants the commodity or service they are offering. This is known as a "double coincidence of wants." Money increases economic efficiency by cutting down on the time required for trading goods and services. It encourages efficiency by enabling individuals to focus on their areas of expertise. As a result, money is crucial to an economy: It is a lubricant that lowers transaction costs, which promotes specialization and the division of labor and makes the economy function more smoothly.

Since almost every culture outside of the most rudimentary develops money, the necessity for it is so great. A commodity must fulfil a number of requirements in order to serve as money: it must be easily standardized, making it simple to determine its value; it must also be widely accepted; it must be divisible, making it simple to "make change"; it must be portable; and it must not degrade quickly. Through the course of human history, forms of money that met these requirements have taken on a variety of unique shapes, from wampum (strings of beads) used by Native Americans to tobacco and whisky used by early American colonists to cigarettes used in World War II prisoner-of-war camps.

As much as the evolution of tools and language, the variety of money systems that have been created throughout time is a monument to human ingenuity [7], [8]. The price of peaches in terms of economics lectures (i.e., how many economics lectures you must pay for a peach), the price of peaches in terms of movies, and the price of economics lectures in terms of movies are the only three prices that we need to know to determine how to exchange one good for another if the economy only has three goods, such as peaches, economics lectures, and movies. To swap one product for another if there were ten, one hundred, or one thousands of them, we would need to know 45 prices, 4,950 prices, or 499,500 prices [9]–[11].

## CONCLUSION

The choice of financial market instruments is a difficult procedure impacted by several variables. Financial market instruments are a broad category of assets and securities traded in financial markets, and both market forces and regulatory considerations have a role in determining their features and values. The dynamics of supply and demand are key factors in the selection of financial market instruments. The supply and demand for a given instrument might fluctuate due to changes in investor mood, economic circumstances, and market participant preferences. Interest rates, economic developments, and market expectations for

future returns all have an impact on how much financial market instruments are worth. Money also serves as a unit of account, which is how it is used to assess value in the economy. Just as we measure weight in pounds or distance in miles, we measure the worth of products and services in terms of money. at a barter system where money does not fulfil this role to better understand why it is crucial.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Ł. Gębski, “The impact of the crisis triggered by the COVID-19 pandemic and the actions of regulators on the consumer finance market in Poland and other European Union countries,” *Risks*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/risks9060102.
- [2] A. Öz and M. Badem, “İslâmî Sermaye Piyasası,” *Kahramanmaraş Sütçü İmam Üniversitesi İlahiyat Fakültesi Derg.*, 2021, doi: 10.35209/ksuifd.882065.
- [3] J. Gathigia Muriithi, “The Effect of Market Risk on Financial Performance of Commercial Banks in Kenya,” *J. Financ. Account.*, 2016, doi: 10.11648/j.jfa.20160404.18.
- [4] J. Brzeszczyński, J. Gajdka, and T. Schabek, “Bitcoin as a New Currency,” *Folia Oeconomica Stetin.*, 2020, doi: 10.2478/fofi-2020-0035.
- [5] R. Kasyanov and A. Kriger, “Towards single market in financial services: Highlights of the EU and the EAEU financial markets regulation,” *Russian Law Journal*. 2020. doi: 10.17589/2309-8678-2020-8-1-111-137.
- [6] E. Yulianawati, M. Erma, and E. Istanti, “UBHARA Management Journal,” *UBHARA Manag. J.*, 2021.
- [7] B. Bidabad and M. Allahyarifard, “The Executive Mechanism of Rastin Profit and Loss Sharing (PLS) Banking,” *Indian J. Financ. Bank.*, 2019, doi: 10.46281/ijfb.v3i1.308.
- [8] T. Wünscher, S. Engel, and S. Wunder, “Spatial targeting of payments for environmental services: A tool for boosting conservation benefits,” *Ecol. Econ.*, 2008, doi: 10.1016/j.ecolecon.2007.11.014.
- [9] P. A. Griffin, “The market for credit default swaps: New insights into investors’ use of accounting information?,” *Account. Financ.*, 2014, doi: 10.1111/acfi.12092.
- [10] S. Patalay and M. R. Bandlamudi, “Stock price prediction and portfolio selection using artificial intelligence,” *Asia Pacific J. Inf. Syst.*, 2020, doi: 10.14329/apjis.2020.30.1.31.
- [11] T. Zubko, A. Didkivskyi and A. Tereshchenko, “Financial instruments of investment,” *Econ. Financ. Law*, 2020, doi: 10.37634/efp.2020.1.7.

## CHAPTER 5

# THE EVOLUTION OF THE PAYMENTS SYSTEM: TRACING THE TRANSFORMATIVE JOURNEY FROM TRADITIONAL CASH TRANSACTIONS TO DIGITAL PAYMENT INNOVATIONS

---

Mr. Yelahanka Lokesh, Assistant Professor

Department Of Commerce And Economics, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id: [lokesh.yr@presidencyuniversity.in](mailto:lokesh.yr@presidencyuniversity.in)

### ABSTRACT:

Payment's system development has been a dynamic process fueled by technological improvements, shifting customer demands, and regulatory changes. This research gives a broad overview of the history of the payments system, charting its historical progression and emphasizing significant turning points. It looks at how conventional payment methods like cash and cheques are giving way to electronic and digital payment systems. The report goes into further detail on how new technologies like mobile payments, contactless payments, and blockchain are changing the way that people make payments. It addresses the advantages and difficulties brought on by these developments and places emphasis on how crucial efficiency and security are to the payments system. The analysis's conclusion highlights the payments system's continual development as well as the possibility for future innovation and disruption.

### KEYWORDS:

Payment's System, Evolution, Technology, Cash, Checks, Electronic Payments, Digital Payments, Mobile Payments, Contactless Payments.

### INTRODUCTION

Over the course of many centuries, both the payment system and the nature of money have changed. Precious metals, such as gold, were formerly the primary method of exchange and the primary form of money. Later, paper assets like checks and currency started to be employed in the payments system and were considered to be equivalent to money. The future definition of money will be significantly impacted by the direction that the payments system takes. It is important to consider how the payments system has changed in order to get perspective on where it is headed. Any item must be widely accepted in order to serve as money; all people must be ready to accept it in exchange for products and services. A plausible candidate for use as money is anything that plainly has worth to everyone, and a precious metal like gold or silver is an obvious option. Commodity money is money produced of precious metals or another valuable commodity. From the dawn of civilization until a few hundred years ago, all but the most rudimentary cultures used commodity money as a means of commerce. The drawback of a payments system that only uses precious metals is that such a type of money is cumbersome and difficult to move from one location to another.

Paper money, or money made of sheets of paper, served as the primary form of payment. At first, paper money was guaranteed to be convertible into coins or a certain amount of precious metal. Fiat money, on the other hand, is paper money that governments have declared to be legal tender (i.e., it must be accepted as payment for debts lawfully), but it cannot be converted into coins or precious metal. Paper money has the benefit of being considerably lighter than coins or precious metal, but it can only be used as a medium of exchange if there



is some level of confidence in the government agencies that issue it and if printing technology has improved to the point where counterfeiting is very challenging. A nation's currency may be changed at any time since paper money has developed into a legal system. throughout fact, with the adoption of a single currency, this is presently a contentious issue throughout Europe Paper money and coins have the major downsides of being readily stolen and being costly to carry in big quantities due to their weight. Checks were created as a solution as part of the creation of modern banking, which was another stage in the growth of the payments system [1].

Electronic bill payment has become more affordable as a result of the development of affordable computers and the growth of the Internet. In the past, you had to mail a cheque to pay your bills, but now banks provide a website where you can log in, make a few clicks and send your money instantly. In addition to saving money on the stamp, paying payments becomes (nearly) enjoyable and requires minimal work. Banks now provide electronic payment services that can save you from having to log in to pay the bill online. Instead, you may have regular payments taken out of your bank account automatically. When a bill is paid online as opposed to by cheque, estimated cost reductions go above one dollar. Thus, the usage of electronic payments is increasing significantly in the United States, although Americans still trail far behind Europeans, especially Scandinavians, in this regard.

In addition to replacing checks, electronic payments technology may also replace cash in the form of electronic money (also known as e-money), which is money that only exists in electronic form. The debit card was the first kind of electronic money. Consumers may buy products and services using debit cards, which resemble credit cards, by electronically transferring money from their bank accounts to a merchant's account. Debit cards are becoming quicker to use than cash and are accepted in many of the same locations as credit cards. For instance, at the checkout counter of the majority of supermarkets, you may swipe your debit card through the card reader, push a button, and the money for your goods is taken directly out of your bank account.

Debit cards are often issued by banks and businesses like Visa and MasterCard, and your ATM card frequently doubles as a debit card. The stored-value card is a more sophisticated kind of e-money. Similar to a prepaid phone card, the most basic kind of stored-value card is bought for a predetermined dollar amount that the customer pays beforehand. A smart card is the name for the more advanced stored-value card. It has a computer chip that enables it to be periodically filled with virtual money from the owner's bank account. Smart cards may be loaded via ATMs, laptops with a smart card reader, or phones with specialized hardware.

E-cash, a third kind of electronic currency, is often used to pay for products and services online. By opening an account with a bank that is connected to the Internet, a customer may get e-cash, which is subsequently sent to her PC. When she wishes to make an e-cash purchase, she visits a website shop and selects "buy" for a certain item. At that point, the e-cash is automatically transmitted from her computer to the retailer's computer. Before the products are dispatched, the merchant may then arrange for the money to be transferred from the customer's bank account to his. The Fed's M1 metric, which covers cash, deposits made to checking accounts, and traveler's checks, is the most limited one. These resources may be utilised directly as a means of trade, which proves that they are money. Checking accounts could only be opened by commercial banks up until the middle of the 1970s, and interest could not be charged on them. Regulations have altered as a result of the financial innovation that has taken place allowing other forms of banks, such as savings and loan associations, mutual savings banks, and credit unions, to also provide checking accounts. Banking establishments may also provide additional checkable deposits that do pay interest on

balances, such as NOW (negotiated order of withdrawal) accounts and ATS (automatic transfer from savings) accounts. The assets included in the monetary aggregate measures are shown in Table 1; the M1 measure includes both demand deposits (checking accounts that do not pay interest) and these other checkable deposits [2], [3].

## DISCUSSION

Eurodollars, institutional money market mutual fund shares, large-denomination time deposits, and repurchase agreements are some examples of less liquid assets that are added to the M2 monetary aggregate. It is reasonable to ask whether their movements closely track one another since we cannot be certain which of the monetary aggregates represents the actual measure of money. If they do, then it won't matter much if we are unsure of the best definition of money for a particular policy choice since using one monetary aggregate to forecast future economic performance and make decisions would be the same as using another. To the contrary, if the monetary aggregates do not move in unison, what one monetary aggregate tells us is occurring to the money supply may be quite different from what another monetary aggregate would tell us. The competing accounts might provide a confused picture, making it difficult for policymakers to choose the best course of action.

From 1960 to 2002, the growth rates M1, M2, and M3 The timing of these three monetary aggregates' rise and fall is generally consistent until the 1990s, and they all exhibit an average growth rate that was larger in the 1970s than it was in the 1960s. The challenges in measuring money stem not only from the difficulty in determining the correct definition of money, but also from the Fed's periodic revisions of past estimates of the monetary aggregates by significant amounts. The Fed updates its statistics for two reasons. First, until these institutions disclose the exact data at a later date, the Fed must estimate these amounts since tiny depository institutions are only required to report the quantities of their deposits rarely. Second, when new data become available, the seasonal adjustment of the data is significantly updated. Let's look at an illustration of the seasonal change in the money data around Christmas to see why this occurs. The increased spending throughout the holiday season causes the monetary aggregates to grow every year around Christmas; however, some years see a higher increase than others. This implies that the factor used to correct the data for the seasonal fluctuation brought on by Christmas must be calculated using data from several years, and the estimations of this seasonal factor only become more accurate as more data become available. The seasonal adjustments are often significantly different from the original estimate when the statistics on the monetary aggregates are amended.

The discrepancies between the original and amended M2 series often cancel each other out, look at the final row of the table, which displays the average M2 growth rate for the two series and the average difference between them, to observe this. The original estimate of M2's average growth rate was 6.5%, and the revised estimate is 6.5%, a difference of 0.0%. The inference we may make is that the preliminary information on the monetary aggregates published by the Fed is not a trustworthy indicator of what is occurring to short-term changes in the money supply, such as the one-month growth rates. However, over longer time frames, like a year, the first money figures are comparatively dependable. The lesson is that we should probably only be concerned with longer-term changes in the money supply statistics rather than paying much attention to short-term fluctuations.

## Interest Rates

One of the economic factors that is most heavily scrutinized is interest rates. They immediately impact our daily lives and have a significant impact on the state of the economy; thus, the news media covers their movements virtually every day. They have an

impact on choices that individuals make for themselves, including whether to spend or save, whether to buy a home, and whether to invest in bonds or save money. Interest rates can have an impact on how firms and families make financial choices, such as whether to invest in new manufacturing equipment or to save money in a bank. Prior to continuing our study of money, banking, and financial markets, we must clearly comprehend what is meant by the term "interest rates." This chapter demonstrates that the yield to maturity, which is what economists refer to when they use the phrase "interest rate," is the most reliable indicator of interest rates. We go through the methodology used to calculate the yield to maturity and look at several other (but less precise) methods of quoting interest rates. We'll also see that a bond's interest rate does not always reflect how wise of an investment a bond is, since its return rate is not always the same as its interest rate [4]–[6].

Finally, we discuss how real interest rates, which account for inflation, differ from nominal interest rates, which do not. Even if studying definitions isn't usually the most fun activity, it's crucial to read this chapter attentively and comprehend the ideas it presents. Throughout addition to being often used throughout the remaining portions of this work, having a solid grasp of these words will help you better comprehend the function that interest rates play in both your life and the economy as a whole. Nominal interest rates on three-month Treasury notes were under 1% per year in the early 1950s; by 1981, they had increased to over 15%, dropped to 3% in 1993, increased to over 5% by the middle of the 1990s, and then dropped below 2% in the early 2000s. What causes these significant changes in interest rates? To provide some answers to this query, we study money, banking, and financial markets.

This chapter explores the elements that affect nominal interest rates' behaviour and how their overall level is set (often referred to as "interest rates"). Since interest rates are inversely correlated with bond prices, we can also explain why bond prices vary by explaining why bond prices change. In order to investigate how interest rates move, we employ supply and demand analysis for bond markets and money markets. First comprehend what drives demand for these assets in order to create a demand curve for them, which is the first stage in our study. Examples of such assets are money and bonds. We do this by looking at an economic theory called the theory of asset demand, which identifies factors to consider when determining how much of an item to purchase. We may then use this idea to calculate the demand curve for bonds or money. We construct the idea of market equilibrium—the point at which the quantity provided and the amount demanded after developing supply curves for various assets. Next, we use this model to account for variations in equilibrium interest rates [7], [8]. A framework for determining what causes the demand curve for bonds to move is provided by the theory of asset demand that was introduced at the beginning of the chapter. Four parameters have changed as a result of these factors:

1. Money.
2. Bonds' anticipated returns in comparison to other assets.
3. Bond risk in comparison to other assets.
4. Bond liquidity in comparison to other assets.

### **Wealth**

the amount of bonds required at each bond price (or interest rate) rises when the economy is expanding quickly and wealth is rising. Consider point B on the initial demand curve for bonds in Bd 1 to see how this works. It informs us that the amount of bonds wanted at a bond price of \$900 and an interest rate of 11.1% is \$200 billion. The amount of bonds required to

maintain the same interest rate must increase with wealth, say to \$400 billion (point B). The amount requested for an interest rate of 25% and a bond price of \$800 also increases as wealth increases, going from \$400 billion to \$600 billion (point D to D). Following this logic, we can see that the demand curve changes to the right from Bd 1 to Bd 2 for every point on the original demand curve, Bd 1. This movement is denoted by the arrows. The inference we have drawn is that in an expansionary economic cycle with rising wealth, bond demand increases and the demand curve for bonds moves to the right. By using the same logic, the demand for bonds declines during a recession as income and wealth decline, and the demand curve moves to the left.

The tendency of the populace to conserve money is another element that influences prosperity. As wealth develops as a result of people saving more, the demand for bonds rises and the demand curve for bonds moves to the right, as we have seen. In contrast, wealth and the demand for bonds would decline if individuals save less, and the demand curve will move to the left. The predicted return and interest rate may not match for bonds with longer maturities. That a long-term bond's price would drop significantly and its return would be very negative if the interest rate were to increase from 10% to 20%. Therefore, if consumers start to believe that interest rates would be higher than they first thought they would be in a year, both the expected return on long-term bonds today and the amount requested at each interest rate will decrease. Future higher anticipated interest rates reduce projected long-term bond returns, reduce demand, and push the demand curve to the left [9]–[11].

## CONCLUSION

The payments system has experienced a major development throughout time, influenced by changes in consumer behaviours and technical improvements. Cash and checks-based conventional payment methods have given way to electronic and digital payment systems, which provide improved convenience, speed, and security. Technology advancements have been a major force behind this growth. The emergence of electronic payment networks, including card networks, Automated Clearing Houses (ACH), and internet payment platforms, has fundamentally changed how business is done. People may now conduct transactions using their phones wherever they are and whenever they want thanks to the development of mobile devices and smartphones. The demand for bonds at each bond price and interest rate would increase as a consequence of the greater expected return today, in contrast to a revision upward of estimates of future interest rates, which would indicate that long-term bond prices would be projected to climb more than initially predicted. Demand for long-term bonds rises when future interest rates are predicted to be lower, moving the demand curve to the right.

## REFERENCES

- [1] L. Beattie, “New Directions in Leadership in the Field of Preschool Education,” *OMEP Research Update*. 2021.
- [2] J. Yomas and C. Kiran, “A Critical Analysis on the Evolution in the E-Payment System, Security Risk, Threats and Vulnerability,” *Commun. Appl. Electron.*, 2018, doi: 10.5120/cae2018652800.
- [3] M. Nakajima, “The Evolution of Payment Systems,” *Eur. Financ. Rev.*, 2012.
- [4] B. G. Li, J. McAndrews, and Z. Wang, “Two-sided market, R&D, and payments system evolution,” *J. Monet. Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jmoneco.2019.06.005.

- [5] P. Boel, "Payment systems – historical evolution and literature review," *Sveriges Riksbank Econ. Rev.* 1, 51-66., 2019.
- [6] R. Gandhi, "Evolution of payment systems in India - or is it a revolution□?," *RBI Bull.*, 2016.
- [7] M. Baddeley, "Using e-cash in the new economy: An economic analysis of micropayment systems," *J. Electron. Commer. Res.*, 2004.
- [8] B. L. Yawe, "The evolution of merchant payments and mobile payments to enable financial inclusion," *J. Payments Strateg. Syst.*, 2018.
- [9] M. Ober, S. Katzenbeisser, and K. Hamacher, "Structure and anonymity of the bitcoin transaction graph," *Futur. Internet*, 2013, doi: 10.3390/fi5020237.
- [10] R. Heredia Salazar, "Apple Pay & Digital Wallets in Mexico and the United States: Illusion or Financial Revolution?," *Mex. Law Rev.*, 2016, doi: 10.22201/ijj.24485306e.2017.18.10775.
- [11] N. V. N. Kumar, A. Thakur, G. Raghuraj, and S. L. Mohan, "The payment systems revolution: India's story," *J. Payments Strateg. Syst.*, 2020.

## CHAPTER 6

### STRUCTURE OF FINANCIAL MARKETS: ANALYZING MARKET SEGMENTS, PARTICIPANTS, AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORKS

---

Ms. Leena George, Assistant Professor

Masters In Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id: leenageorge@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The arrangement and organization of different elements inside the financial system that make it easier to purchase and sell financial assets is referred to as the structure of financial markets. This research gives a broad overview of the structure of financial markets by looking at its essential elements, users, and purposes. It examines several financial market types, such as money markets, capital markets, and derivative markets, and talks about the functions of financial intermediaries and regulatory agencies in preserving market stability and efficiency. The report also looks at how changes in technology have affected how financial markets are organized. The research is concluded by highlighting the significance of a well-organized and regulated financial market system in fostering economic development and effective resource allocation.

#### KEYWORDS:

Financial Markets, Structure, Money Markets, Capital Markets, Derivative Markets, Financial Intermediaries, Regulatory Bodies.

#### INTRODUCTION

There are two methods for a business or person to get money in the financial market. The most popular approach is to issue a debt instrument, like a bond or mortgage, which is a legal commitment by the borrower to pay the instrument's holder fixed dollar amounts at regular intervals (interest and principal payments) until a given date (the maturity date), at which point a final payment is made. A debt instrument's maturity is the number of years (or term) left until its expiry. If a debt instrument has a maturity of 10 years or more, it is long-term; otherwise, it has a maturity of one year or less. Debt instruments are referred to be intermediate-term if their maturity is between one and 10 years [1]–[3]. The second way to raise money is by issuing equity, which are claims to a portion of a company's net income (income after expenditures and taxes) and assets. You are entitled to one millionth of the business's assets and net profits if you possess one share of the common stock in a corporation that has issued one million shares. Due to the fact that they have no set expiration date, equities are regarded as long-term instruments and often provide periodic payments (dividends) to their holders. Additionally, holding stock enables you to vote on matters crucial to the company and to choose its directors since you now own a share of the company.

The fundamental drawback of holding a corporation's stock as opposed to its debt is that an equity holder is a residual claimant, meaning that the company must pay all of its debt holders prior to paying its equity holders. The benefit of having equity is that, since equity grants ownership rights to the equity holders, equity holders immediately profit from any gains in the corporation's profitability or asset worth. Due to the set dollar payments made by debt holders, they are not included in this benefit. Which offers an economic study of

financial structure, we go into further depth on the advantages and disadvantages of debt vs equity instruments. A primary market is a financial market where newly issued securities, such as bonds or stocks, are offered for sale to the first time by the company or government body borrowing the money. A secondary market is a financial marketplace where previously issued securities may be resold. Because the sale of securities to early purchasers often takes place behind closed doors, the principal markets for securities are not commonly recognized to the general public. The investment bank is a significant financial organization that helps with the first selling of securities in the main market. It does this by guaranteeing a price for the securities of a firm and then selling them to the general public.

The best-known examples of Canadian secondary markets are the Toronto Stock Exchange (TSX) and the TSX Venture Exchange, where previously issued stocks are traded. However, the bond markets, where previously issued bonds of significant corporations and the Canadian government are bought and sold, actually have a larger trading volume. Foreign exchange, futures, and options markets are other instances of secondary markets. A healthy secondary market depends on brokers and dealers of securities. Dealers connect buyers and sellers by purchasing and selling securities at predetermined prices, while brokers act as representatives of investors to connect buyers and sellers of securities [4], [5].

The biggest drawback of holding a corporation's stock as opposed to its debt is that an equity holder is a residual claimant, meaning that the company must pay all of its debt holders prior to paying its equity holders. Due to the ownership rights that stocks provide their holders, equity investors are able to immediately profit from any gains in the corporation's profitability or asset worth. As a result of their set dollar payments, debt holders are not included in this benefit. The firm or government entity borrowing the cash sells fresh issues of an asset, such as a bond or stock, to first purchasers on the main market. Securities that have already been issued may be resold on a secondary market, which is a financial market. Because first purchasers often purchase securities behind closed doors, the principal markets for securities are not commonly recognized to the general public. Investment banks are a crucial kind of financial organization that aid in the first selling of securities on the main market. By guaranteeing a price for the securities of a firm and selling them to the general public, it achieves this.

Although the bond markets, where previously issued bonds of significant corporations and the Canadian government are bought and sold, actually have a larger trading volume, the Toronto Stock Exchange (TSX) and the TSX Venture Exchange are the best-known examples of Canadian secondary markets, where previously issued stocks are traded. Futures, options, and foreign currency markets are other instances of secondary markets. A successful secondary market depends on securities brokers and dealers. Brokers are the intermediaries between purchasers and sellers of securities; dealers connect buyers and sellers by purchasing and selling securities at predetermined prices. The person who sold the security gets money in return for it when someone purchases it on the secondary market, but the company that issued the security does not earn any more revenue. Only after selling its shares for the first time on the main market can a firm get fresh money. However, secondary markets have two crucial purposes. First, they increase the liquidity of the financial instruments by making it simpler to sell them in order to obtain cash. These instruments become more desired as a result of their improved liquidity, which makes it simpler for the issuing company to sell them in the main market.

Second, they choose the price at which the issuing company will sell the securities on the main market. Investors that purchase securities on the primary market will only pay the issuing company as much as they anticipate the secondary market will demand for that

instrument. The price that the issuing company will get for a new security in the primary market will increase in direct proportion to the price of the security in the secondary market, increasing the amount of capital that it may raise. Therefore, secondary market conditions are most important to businesses issuing securities. Because of this, secondary market activity rather than primary market behaviour is the emphasis of books like this one that deal with financial markets.

A crucial finding from our supply and demand study is that interest rates will increase as predicted inflation increases. After Irving Fisher, the economist who originally identified the connection between projected inflation and interest rates, this outcome has been dubbed the "Fischer effect." the precision of this forecast. Historically, the three-month Treasury bill interest rate has fluctuated in line with the anticipated inflation rate. Therefore, it makes sense that many economists advise that if we wish to keep interest rates low, inflation must be managed at a low level. The impacts of an interest rate growth throughout an economic cycle are the economy produces more products and services during an expansion of the economic cycle, national income rises as a result. When this happens, firms will be more inclined to take out loans since they are likely to have a lot of lucrative investment prospects. As a result, the number of bonds that corporations wish to sell (i.e., the supply of bonds) will rise at a certain bond price and interest rate. This indicates that during an extension of the economic cycle, the supply curve for bonds changes to the right [6]–[8].

## DISCUSSION

### Expansion in the Economy

The demand for bonds will also change as the economy grows. Wealth is projected to grow as the economic cycle deepens, and the theory of asset demand predicts that bond demand would follow suit. illustrates this change in the demand curve from  $Bd_1$  to  $Bd_2$  to the right. We know that the new equilibrium established at the intersection of  $Bd_2$  and  $Bs_2$  must likewise move to the right since both the supply and demand curves have moved to the right. However, the new equilibrium interest rate may increase or decrease depending on whether the supply curve moves more than the demand curve or vice versa. What will happen to interest rates throughout a business cycle expansion is a topic that is difficult to answer using the supply and demand analysis that was utilized in this case. The supply and demand curves have been constructed in the graph so that their shifts are bigger than one another, which causes the equilibrium bond price to decrease to  $P_2$  and the equilibrium interest rate to increase to  $i_2$ . Because this is the result we really see in the data, the graphic has been designed to show that a business cycle growth and an increase in income result in a higher interest rate. It shows when the economic cycle is experiencing recessions (areas in shaded rectangles) and the movement of the interest rate on three-month U.S. Treasury notes from 1951 to 2002. The supply and demand diagram shows that the interest rate increases during economic cycle expansions and decreases during recessions [9].

### Supply and Demand in the Market for Money

A different model created by John Maynard Keynes, known as the liquidity preference framework, determines the equilibrium interest rate in terms of the supply and demand for money, as opposed to the loanable funds framework, which does so using the supply and demand for bonds. The loanable funds framework of the bond market is strongly connected to the liquidity preference analysis of the money market, despite the fact that the two frameworks have distinct outward appearances. Keynes' analysis begins with the premise that money and bonds are the two primary asset classes that individuals utilize to keep their wealth. Therefore, the entire amount of money and bonds in the economy must equal the total



amount of wealth in the economy, which is the sum of the supply of bonds (Bs) and the supply of money (Ms). People cannot buy more assets than their available resources allow, therefore the amount of bonds (Bd) and money (Md) they desire to keep and so demand must also match the overall amount of wealth. There are two ways that secondary markets may be set up. The first is to set up exchanges, where buyers and sellers of securities (or their brokers or agents) come together in one area to do business. Examples of organized exchanges are the Toronto Stock Exchange for equities and the Winnipeg Commodity Exchange for commodities (wheat, oats, barley, and other agricultural commodities). Another example of a regulated exchange is The Montreal Exchange (ME), which provides a variety of derivative products related to equities, interest rates, and indexes.

The over-the-counter (OTC) market is another way to set up a secondary market. In this market, dealers with an inventory of securities are available to purchase and sell securities to anybody who comes to them and is prepared to accept their pricing. The over-the-counter market is very competitive and not very unlike from a market with an organized exchange since over-the-counter traders are in computer communication and are aware of the prices established by one another. Although most of the biggest firms have their shares sold at regulated stock exchanges, many ordinary stocks are traded over the counter. In contrast, the Canadian government bond market is structured as an over-the-counter market. Dealers create a market for these assets by having Canadian government bonds available for purchase and sale. The marketplaces that trade various kinds of financial products, such as negotiable certificates of deposit, overnight funds, and foreign currency, are examples of over-the-counter markets.

**Cost-Level Impact.** According to Keynes, individuals care about their wealth in real terms, or in terms of the products and services it can be used to purchase. The same nominal amount of money loses value when prices increase because it can no longer be utilized to buy as many actual products or services. People will seek to keep a bigger nominal amount of money in order to get their real money holdings back to where they were, which results in the demand curve shifting to the right as prices go up. We shall suppose that the central bank, the Federal Reserve in the US, has total control over the money supply. (In reality, banks, depositors, and bank borrowers all have a role in the process that establishes the money supply, making it much more complex. Later in the book, we shall explore it in further depth.) For the time being, all we need to know is that a rise in the money supply induced by the Federal Reserve will cause a rightward shift in the money supply curve.

### **Benefits of Diversification**

According to our explanation of asset demand theory, most individuals want to minimize risk, or are risk-averse. So why do many investors own many hazardous investments as opposed to just the adage "don't put all your eggs in one basket" offers the secret to the solution: Diversification is advantageous because it lowers the total risk an investor confronts by owning a variety of hazardous assets. Let's look at some particular instances of how an investor performs on his investments when he holds two hazardous stocks to see why this is the case.

Take into account two assets, the common stocks of Bad Times Products, Unlimited and Frivolous Luxuries, Inc. Frivolous Luxuries has high sales and a 15% stock return during periods of economic strength, which we'll suppose account for 50% of the time; during periods of economic weakness, sales are low and a 5% stock return applies. On the other side, imagine that Bad Times Products performs well when the economy is bad, resulting in a 15% return on its stock, but that it does poorly when the economy is strong, earning just 5% on its

stock. Both of these equities have an anticipated return of 10% since their expected returns are 15% half the time and 5% the other half of the time, respectively. The risk associated with both stocks is moderate, however, given the ambiguity around their potential returns.

The scenario we have shown illustrates the advantages of variety, yet it is rather idealistic. Finding two securities with the property that when one's return is high, the other's return is always low is fairly difficult. Real-world returns on securities are more likely to be independent of one another, meaning that when one is high, the likelihood of the other being high or low is equal. Assume that both investments have an anticipated return of 10%, with a return of 5% occurring 50% of the time and 15% occurring the other 50%. Both securities will sometimes provide a greater return, and occasionally both will generate a lesser return. If Irving retains the same amount of each investment in this scenario, he would typically get the same return as if he had simply invested all of his funds in one of these securities. As a result of the independence of these two securities' returns, it is equally possible that while one generates a high 15% return, the other generates a low 5% return, and vice versa, giving Irving a return of 10% (equivalent to the anticipated return). We can see that Irving has once again decreased his risk via diversification since he is more likely to earn what he planned to earn when he owns both assets as opposed to only one.

When the returns on the two assets move exactly in lockstep, Irving will be the lone beneficiary of diversification. In this instance, owning both securities results in a return of 15% when the first investment has a 15% return and the second has a 15% return as well. When the return on the first security is 5%, the return on the second is 5%, and if you keep both, you get a 5% return. The results of diversifying by owning both assets are precisely the same set of returns as those obtained by keeping just one of the securities: a return of 15% half of the time and a return of 5% the other half of the time. As a result, diversification in this situation does not result in a decrease in risk [10]. The examples we have looked at highlight the following crucial diversity points:

1. The risk-averse investor nearly always benefits from diversification since it lowers risk, unless returns on securities move completely in lockstep (which is quite unusual).
2. The advantage (risk reduction) of diversification increases with the degree to which the returns on two assets shift apart.

## CONCLUSION

The structure of financial markets is essential to how well the financial system and the economy as a whole operate. Financial markets provide the framework required for the purchase and sale of financial assets, allowing for the effective allocation of resources and pricing of financial instruments. Financial markets are divided into a number of categories, each with its own function. Money markets make it easier to borrow and lend money for short periods of time, giving the financial system liquidity and stability. On the other hand, capital markets make it possible for firms and governments to raise long-term funding via the issue and trading of stocks and bonds. Participants in the market may bet on future price trends of the underlying assets thanks to derivative markets.

## REFERENCES

- [1] O. S. Agyemang, J. G. Gatsi, and A. Ansong, "Institutional structures and financial market development in Africa," *Cogent Econ. Financ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/23322039.2018.1488342.

- [2] A. Chakraborti, Hrishidev, K. Sharma, and H. K. Pharasi, "Phase separation and scaling in correlation structures of financial markets," *J. Phys. Complex.*, 2021, doi: 10.1088/2632-072X/abbed1.
- [3] N. Musmeci, V. Nicosia, T. Aste, T. Di Matteo, and V. Latora, "The multiplex dependency structure of financial markets," *Complexity*, 2017, doi: 10.1155/2017/9586064.
- [4] R. N. Mantegna, "Hierarchical structure in financial markets," *Eur. Phys. J. B*, 1999, doi: 10.1007/s100510050929.
- [5] K. Feghali, N. Mora, and P. Nassif, "Financial inclusion, bank market structure, and financial stability: International evidence," *Q. Rev. Econ. Financ.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.qref.2021.01.007.
- [6] FSB, "FinTech and market structure in financial services: Market developments and potential financial stability implications," *Financ. Stab. Board*, 2019.
- [7] S. Ud-Din, M. Y. Khan, A. Javeed, and H. Pham, "Board Structure and Likelihood of Financial Distress: An Emerging Asian Market Perspective," *J. Asian Financ. Econ. Bus.*, 2020, doi: 10.13106/jafeb.2020.vol7.no11.241.
- [8] T. T. P. Souza and T. Aste, "Predicting future stock market structure by combining social and financial network information," *Phys. A Stat. Mech. its Appl.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.physa.2019.122343.
- [9] F. A. R. Ekmeil and M. S. S. Abumandil, "The effect of market structure and financial ratios on financial performance in Palestinian private hospitals during coronavirus disease, Covid-(19)," *Eur. J. Mol. Clin. Med.*, 2020.
- [10] J. V. Bats and A. C. F. J. Houben, "Bank-based versus market-based financing: Implications for systemic risk," *J. Bank. Financ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jbankfin.2020.105776.

## CHAPTER 7

### ESTABLISHMENT OF THE CAPITAL ASSET PRICING MODEL

---

Dr. Kadambat Kumar, Professor

Masters In Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id: [krishnakumark@presidencyuniversity.in](mailto:krishnakumark@presidencyuniversity.in)

#### ABSTRACT:

A popular financial framework for quantifying the connection between an asset's projected return and risk is the Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM). By examining its main ideas and presumptions, this research gives a general understanding of the capital asset pricing model. It talks about how asset values and projected returns are affected by systematic risk and the risk-free rate. The examination also looks at how the CAPM method is used to determine an asset's needed return. It covers other methods to asset pricing and evaluates the model's shortcomings and critiques. The analysis's conclusion highlights the Capital Asset Pricing Model's useful uses and importance in investment decision-making. Due to the growth in value of these items, small-scale reproductions of metal things were also used as currency. Gold and silver were the first metals used in currency. These metals were used for their scarcity, beauty, resistance to corrosion, economic importance, and antiquated religious customs. In the Middle Ages, keeping values with goldsmiths those who traded in goods made of gold and silver was rather prevalent. The jeweler provided receipt as a guarantee.

#### KEYWORDS:

Capital Asset Pricing Model, Camp, Expected Return, Risk, Systematic Risk, Risk-Free Rate, Required Return, Asset Pricing, Limitations.

#### INTRODUCTION

The anticipated return and standard deviation for each hazardous asset. Equations 4 and 5 allow us to create a standard deviation and anticipated return for each of the portfolios by dividing various ratios of these assets into them. These portfolios' standard deviation and anticipated return combinations are shown in the figure's shaded region. The most desirable standard deviation-expected return combinations are those that fall along the heavy line, also known as the efficient portfolio frontier, since risk-averse investors always want to have larger anticipated returns and smaller standard deviation of returns. These are the combinations of standard deviation and anticipated return that risk-averse investors would always choose [1]–[3].

#### Evolution of Money and Currencies

The creation of money as we know it today was a protracted process. There was no money at the start. People involved in bartering, or the exchange of goods for goods without regard to value. This simple kind of commerce was prevalent at the dawn of civilization and is still practiced by individuals in societies with rudimentary economies, in places where access to financial institutions is difficult, and even in unique circumstances where people exchange goods without considering their relative worth. Some commodities become more in demand than others due to their usefulness. Since they were widely accepted, they took on the function of money, moving about as a means of trade for other goods and being used to

determine their worth. The commodity money was like this. Another scarce item, mainly in the interior of continents, was salt, which was also utilized as a food preservative. Later, because of fluctuations in their prices and the fact that they are readily perishable and indivisible, commodities ceased to be useful for commercial exchanges, preventing the building of wealth. Metal was employed to create tools and weapons that had previously been manufactured of stone as soon as man found it. Metal has evolved as the primary measure of worth because of its benefits, such as the potential for treasury, divisibility, ease of transportation, and beauty. It was traded in a variety of formats. Things made of metal have become exceedingly valuable commodities. It was not an easy process for everyone to produce the metal since it needed knowledge of melting in addition to understanding where the metal might be found in nature.

### **Difficulties of Barter System**

In the Middle Ages, keeping values with goldsmiths those who traded in goods made of gold and silver was rather prevalent. The jeweler provided a receipt as a guarantee. These receipts were eventually used to make payments and passed from person to person, giving rise to paper money. We will learn about the importance, uses, and meaning of money in this unit.

### **Histography of Financial Markets**

An significant trend nowadays is the financial markets' increasing globalization. Prior to the 1980s, U.S. financial markets were far bigger than those found elsewhere, but this supremacy has been eroding recently. Both significant gains in the amount of savings in foreign nations like Japan and the liberalization of those markets, which allowed those markets to enhance their activity, have contributed to the unprecedented expansion of international financial markets. Canadian banks, firms, and other financial institutions are increasingly turning to overseas capital markets to obtain money, while Canadian individuals often look for investment possibilities abroad. Similar to how foreign banks and enterprises get money from Canadians, foreigners are becoming significant investors in Canada. We can see how the financial markets are becoming more globalized by having a look at the global bond and stock markets [4]–[6].

Foreign bonds are the common financial products on the global bond market. Foreign bonds are offered for sale there and are priced in that nation's money. For instance, a bond issued by the German company Porsche and issued in Canada in Canadian dollars is regarded as a foreign bond. For decades, foreign bonds have been a crucial tool in the global financial market. In actuality, the majority of American railways constructed in the nineteenth century were paid for by the selling of foreign bonds in Britain.

The Eurobond, a bond issued by a Canadian firm that is pegged to the Japanese yen and sold in Germany, is a more recent invention in the global bond market. It is a bond issued in a currency other than that of the nation in which it is marketed. Eurobonds now make up more than 80% of all new offerings on the global bond market, and their market has expanded significantly recently.

Eurocurrencies, which are foreign currency deposited in banks outside of the home nation, are a variation of the Eurobond. The most significant of the Eurocurrencies are Eurodollars, which are American dollars deposited in overseas banks or overseas branches of American institutions. These short-term deposits are comparable to short-term Eurobonds in that they pay interest. Eurodollar deposits are now a significant source of funding for Canadian banks, who may borrow them from other banks or from their own overseas offices.

## DISCUSSION

### Paper Currency

The Paper Currency Act of 1861, which granted the government the exclusive right to issue notes in India, marked the beginning of the note-issuing system in British India. It was a challenge of enormous proportions to administer paper money over the Indian subcontinent's vast territory. Given their existing infrastructure, the Presidency Banks were first chosen as agents to encourage the use of these notes. The Presidency Banks were given permission under the Act of 1861 to contract with the Secretary of State to act as their agents for the issuance, payment, and exchange of promissory notes on behalf of the Government of India. The difficulty of redeeming these notes throughout the wide Indian subcontinent gave rise to the idea of "Currency Circles," in which these notes were considered legal money [7]–[9]. The quantity of these Currency Circles grew as the Government gradually took up the task. In 1867, the agency contracts with the Presidency Banks were ultimately cancelled. The Controller of Currency, the Accountant Generals, and the Mint Masters were then each given responsibility for managing paper currency.

### Systems of Note Issue

Even though the modern Bank of England, also known as "the Governor and the Company of the Bank of England," was founded in 1894, it wasn't until the 20th century that the practice of central banking reached new heights. In reality, central banking is mostly a 20th-century invention. The previous organizations were primarily banks of issue having the exclusive or primary right to issue notes. They had little knowledge of contemporary central banking methods. Except for the unique relationships they had with their individual governments, they were not much different from other banks that were already in existence and engaged in the banking industry. They only attained the important and essential position they do in the modern financial and banking system as a result of a process of trial and error.

Numerous nations lacked central banks even at the turn of the 20th century. These nations saw how crucial it was to create a centralized organization capable of achieving and preserving monetary equilibrium after the First World War and the resulting chaotic financial circumstances. In those nations that did not yet have a central bank, the International Financial Conference held in Brussels in September 1920 emphasized the need of becoming so. This conference decided that a central bank should be formed in nations without one. The Genoa Conference, held in the spring of 1922, also emphasized the significance of a central bank as an institution to address the financial unrest and advance global monetary cooperation.

These suggestions were well received all throughout the globe. Over the course of the next three decades, numerous nations established central banks. There were just 18 central banks in 1900, compared to 172 now. These central banks, naturally taking influence from the experiences of the more established central banks, have drafted their laws in a way that gives central banks new meanings. The central banks of each nation were elevated from their previous roles as issuers of currency to that of leaders and symbols of economic growth as a result of the dynamic changes in their own economies. As a result, the value of central banking institutions has come to be understood by everybody, and they now have a special place on the economic landscape of every civilized nation. The 'art of central banking' didn't become as significant as it is now for over three centuries. But to suggest that central banking has reached its full potential would be inaccurate. There are signs that central banks' roles are growing steadily. De Kock claims that "central banks have developed their own code of rules

and practices, which can be referred to as "the art of central banking," but which, in a changing world, is still in the process of evolution and subject to periodic adjustment.

### **Functions of a Central Bank**

It is difficult to establish any strict guidelines for central bank operations. The authority, scope, and organizational structure of central banks differ from nation to nation. On the one hand, there is the Bank of England, which is a central bank that is both state-owned and -controlled. On the opposite end of the spectrum is the American system of Federal Reserve Banks, which is modelled after the decentralized system of central banking and is controlled by the Federal Reserve Board and owned by the Member Banks. However, a thorough examination of the different central banks' operational procedures would allow us to make some generalizations about the overall duties of a central bank.

Acting as a bank of issue is one of the first duties that a central bank has performed. It also functions as the country's currency controller, lender of last resort, agent, counsellor, and banker to the government, as well as the custodian of the country's metals reserves. The remarks made by the Governor of the Bank of England before the Royal Commission on Indian Currency (1926) are quite instructive in this regard. He thought that a central bank should be the only one with the authority to issue notes. It ought to be the only way to produce and receive legal tender money. The country's other banks' reserves should be held by it, along with all government balances. It should act as the government's "agent" for carrying out financial activities both domestically and internationally. It should also be a central bank's responsibility to carry it out. As much as it could, it used appropriate contraction and expansion while striving for stability more broadly and preserving such stability both internally and externally.

The nature of these activities highlights one fundamental truth: central banking is fundamentally distinct from commercial or other branches of banking, and its primary goal is to serve the public interest rather than to maximize profits. The duties and responsibilities placed upon a central bank are of a highly unique kind, necessitating the possession of expertise, experience, and judgement that are distinct from those required by commercial and other branches of banks. It is true that no banker may disregard the laws of caution and safety, yet a commercial banker's goal is to make a profit. A central bank often has to carry out activities that are not only lucrative but also cause losses due to the unique circumstances of the institution. The nation's economic well-being must be its primary objective.

### **Monopoly of Note Issue**

The issuance of legal tender money is a crucial duty of a central bank. The requirement of achieving consistency in a nation's note circulation and preventing the anomaly of over-issuance by several institutions created with the primary goal of obtaining profits are the key drivers behind the concentration of note issue in a central bank. Additionally, the monopoly enforced by a bank with strong ties to the government gives the notes a unique status. The public may have faith in these notes. Above all, the basic foundation of monetary management is intimately associated with a central bank's ability to adjust the total quantity of legal tender money in accordance with the demands of the economy's productive sectors. As a result, it naturally follows that a central bank that has the required tools for managing money must also have the exclusive right to issue notes. The development of money substitutes or digital money, however, might complicate, if not completely replace, the central bank's function as a currency issuer in the future. Another question is whether national currency will remain as significant as it is now.

## Note Issue and the State

The risk of over-issuance has been a major argument for separating note issuance from government control. In Kisch and Elkin's words, "if the government itself has the right of note issue, either alone or in association with one or more banks, political considerations and pecuniary needs of the state are likely sooner or later to become the determining factor" rather than considerations of a sound monetary economy. Once again, "a state issue is likely to be excessively inelastic if the government of the day maintains the paths of financial virtues, but all too elastic if the government finding itself in pecuniary difficulties is unable to resist the attractions of the printing press." Therefore, it would be preferable if the central bank were given the authority to issue notes rather than the state having a monopoly on that function, with the state maintaining overall control. This would make it easier for the central bank to perform its monetary management duties. True, the state has the power to exert pressure on the central bank to prevent an overissue. However, the central bank's regular opposition to the state's unwise monetary and financial policies is at least one benefit of the institution issuing the currency.

## Principles of Note Issue

Regarding the note-issuing principle, there are two major schools of thought: the currency principle and the banking principle. The currency principle states that the total quantity of legal tender money should be restricted to the gold reserves held by central banks. This is presuming complete currency conversion. Sir Robert Peel, Lord Overstone, and Colonel Torrens of England were the major proponents. The application of this idea led to the Peel's Act of 1844 in England. The proponents of this theory contend that under such a system, currency would grow and shrink in the same way that it would have done if metallic money had been in use. The currency principle ensures that the money is as secure as possible. But it is rigid and lacks flexibility. Regardless of the needs of commerce and industry, the supply of money is inextricably linked to the quantity of gold. Furthermore, the approach disregards the ability of banks to provide credit. In summary, individuals who deny the presence of credit and the domestic demand that makes a bigger circulation desirable at certain times more than others may mistakenly believe that the currency concept is straightforward and understandable [10], [11]. They contend that there is no need to maintain 100% reserves in relation to the issued notes. A system like that would reduce the nation's ability to produce since it would make note issues inelastic. The proponents of this idea claim that the quality of notes should be preserved by guaranteeing their convertibility.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM) is a popular financial paradigm that sheds light on how an asset's projected return and risk are related. The CAPM is founded on the idea that investors need to be compensated for taking on risk, and that remuneration is dependent on the asset's systematic risk. The CAPM makes the assumption that investors are logical, risk-averse, and motivated by maximizing utility. It makes a distinction between unsystematic risk, which cannot be avoided by diversification, and systematic risk, which can. According to the CAPM, a risk-free rate plus a risk premium reflecting the asset's sensitivity to systematic risk make up an asset's anticipated return. This idea has the tremendous advantage that note issuance will be consistent with business and industrial needs under this system. In other words, it will provide the nation a flexible currency with enough volume to meet shifting consumer demands. Additionally, the assurance of convertibility will control the issuance of notes.



## REFERENCES

- [1] J. M. Chen, "The Capital Asset Pricing Model," *Encyclopedia*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/encyclopedia1030070.
- [2] M. H. Hazny, H. Mohamad Hasim, and A. Y. Yusof, "Mathematical modelling of a shariah-compliant capital asset pricing model," *J. Islam. Account. Bus. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/JIABR-07-2016-0083.
- [3] M. Rossi, "The capital asset pricing model: A critical literature review," *Global Business and Economics Review*. 2016. doi: 10.1504/GBER.2016.078682.
- [4] A. R. Horenstein, "The unintended impact of academic research on asset returns: The capital asset pricing model alpha," *Manage. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.1287/mnsc.2020.3635.
- [5] A. I. Offiong, H. B. Riman, H. W. Mboto, E. I. Eyo, and D. G. Punah, "Capital asset pricing model (CAPM) and the douala stock exchange," *Int. J. Financ. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.5430/IJFR.V11N5P191.
- [6] E. K. Kayo, R. Martelanc, E. O. Brunaldi, and W. E. da Silva, "Capital asset pricing model, beta stability, and the pricing puzzle of electricity transmission in Brazil," *Energy Policy*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2020.111485.
- [7] M. A. Elbannan, "The Capital Asset Pricing Model: An Overview of the Theory," *Int. J. Econ. Financ.*, 2014, doi: 10.5539/ijef.v7n1p216.
- [8] D. U. A. Galagedera, "A review of capital asset pricing models," *Manag. Financ.*, 2007, doi: 10.1108/03074350710779269.
- [9] L. T. Phuoc, "Jensen's alpha estimation models in capital asset pricing model," *J. Asian Financ. Econ. Bus.*, 2018, doi: 10.13106/jafeb.2018.vol5.no3.19.
- [10] K. Safitri, T. Tarno, and A. Hoyyi, "Pengukuran Kinerja Portofolio Optimal Saham Lq45 Menggunakan Metode Capital Asset Pricing Model (Capm) Dan Liquidity Adjusted Capital Asset Pricing Model (Lcapm)," *J. Gaussian*, 2021, doi: 10.14710/j.gauss.v10i2.29414.
- [11] A. C. S. Ganz, J. O. Schlotefeldt, and M. M. Rodrigues, "Corporate governance and capital asset pricing models," *Rev. Adm. Mackenzie*, 2020, doi: 10.1590/1678-6971/eRAMF200010.

## CHAPTER 8

### DETERMINATION OF THE RESERVE REQUIREMENTS AND CURRENCY REGULATION

---

Mrs. Salma Syeda, Assistant Professor

Masters In Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id:[syeda.s@presidencyuniversity.in](mailto:syeda.s@presidencyuniversity.in)

#### ABSTRACT:

The main instruments that central banks and regulatory agencies employ to regulate the money supply, prevent inflation, and maintain the stability of the financial system are reserve requirements and currency regulation. The aims, workings, and impacts of reserve requirements and currency control on the banking industry and the overall economy are covered in this paper. It talks about how reserve requirements affect banks' lending and liquidity, as well as how currency regulation affects capital flows and foreign exchange markets. The study goes into further detail about the difficulties and factors to be taken into account when using these instruments of policy, as well as the effects on monetary policy and financial stability. The research is concluded by emphasizing how crucial it is to preserve a healthy financial system and promote economic development by taking a balanced approach to reserve requirements and currency management.

#### KEYWORDS:

Reserve Requirements, Currency Regulation, Central Banks, Monetary Policy, Money Supply, Inflation, Financial Stability.

#### INTRODUCTION

Numerous experts have questioned the need and purpose of any strict reserve restrictions against note issuance in the current environment. The need of the currency authority to maintain public trust in the home currency is often cited as the reason for covering the note issuance with gold reserves. But it wouldn't be accurate to suggest that, given the current situation, people's confidence in the currency is only reliant on the gold reserves held in reserve. A contemporary central bank's insolvency is almost unimaginable since the nation's government is always there to support it. In reference to the stability of the Bank of England, Walter Bagehot said in 1870 that "most men would think as soon of "winding up" the English nation." Neither the Bank nor the Banking Department have ever had the concept of being "put into liquidation." Even in the case of other central banks, these statements are still valid [1], [2].

Except in the case of the national government's own insolvency, the bankruptcy of a contemporary central bank is very unlikely. Past events have abundantly supported this widely held perception of the populace. For instance, at the start of the World War, the Bank of England moved all of its gold assets to the Exchange Equalization Account. However, it did not immediately cause the people to lose faith in the currency. Although the requirement that any notes issued beyond the fiduciary limit must be fully guaranteed by gold reserves still applies, the fiduciary limit is sometimes adjusted to better suit the requirements of the country. As a result, the Bank of England now releases notes that are either completely or mostly unbacked by gold. At the start of the War (1939), the fiduciary maximum was 80 million pounds sterling; it was raised to 2,325 million pounds sterling in 1961. The soundness

of the pound sterling has not been severely impacted by the Bank's meagre holdings of gold. Another example is the dropping from 40% to 25% in 1945 of the reserve requirements for the Federal Reserve Banks in the USA, the nation with the greatest store of gold. The Reserve Bank of India Act amendments may also be mentioned in this connection. The Amendment Act of 1956 stipulated that gold would be revalued and that the proportional reserve system of note issuance would be replaced with a minimum reserve system.

The fact that such restrictions will operate as a brake on any inflationary overexpansion of currency by the central bank is another reason in support of keeping strict reserve requirements. However, a central bank's ability to manage inflationary forces in the economy depends more on its overall monetary policy than it does on the required gold reserves it must have. This is particularly true in light of the rising acceptance of bank loans. Furthermore, the central bank will find it challenging to increase currency when doing so would benefit the country as a whole if gold reserve requirements were rigorously established. Additionally, the bank will struggle to effectively fulfil its role as the lender of last resort.

### **Gold Standard**

A monetary system known as the "gold standard" links the value of a nation's currency or paper money directly to the price of gold. Countries agreed to exchange paper money for a certain quantity of gold under the gold standard. A nation that adheres to the gold standard establishes a fixed gold price and buys and sells gold at that rate. Since it is simple to determine the amount of gold contained in a unit of any currency under the gold standard system, gold may be used as a medium of exchange and transactions can be completed without any problems.

### **Rate of Exchange under the Gold Standard System**

When a nation uses the gold standard system, there will either be physical gold coins in circulation or a currency note that can be exchanged for metallic gold at the central bank. There won't be any arbitrary limitations on how much gold may enter or leave the nation. Determining the Paper Currency rate of exchange between two nations that use the gold standard system is rather simple. It will be proportional to the amount of gold that is contained in one unit of one currency when compared to the amount of gold that is contained in one unit of the other currency. Assume that the US and India adhere to the gold standard. Additionally, one dollar includes 47.25 units of gold with a purity of 11/12 compared to one rupee's one unit. The exchange rate then becomes \$1 = 47.25 for the US dollar and the Indian rupee. This rate is sometimes referred to as the "mint par of exchange" or the equilibrium rate of exchange. The phrase "number of units of the one currency which should legally contain the same amount of pure metal as does, legally, a given number of units of the other currency" refers to the mint par of exchange.

### **Indian Currency System**

The core statutory duties of note and coin issuance and currency management are handled by the RBI's Currency Department. This entails estimating the need for new banknotes and coins, placing an order with four printing presses and mints, receiving supplies in response to those orders, and distributing them via the Bank's 18 offices, a vast network of currency chests, repositories, and tiny coin depots. The Department also maintains track of the stockpiles at RBI offices and currency chests, in addition to the notes that are currently in circulation. The nation's strong national accomplishments, rich and diversified culture, and independence fight are all reflected in the currency notes. A new series of notes with a fresh design are being introduced with the goal of bringing the identity closer to the cultural history of the nation and exhibiting her scientific advancements. Coins may only be minted by the

Indian government. According to the Coinage Act of 1906, as revised from time to time, the Government of India is in charge of coinage. In accordance with the RBI Act, coins are only minted for circulation by the Reserve Bank. We will learn about the Indian monetary system in this unit [3]–[5].

## DISCUSSIONS

### Development And Problems

The Indian rupee's origins may be traced to ancient India, which was one of the world's first coin-issuing nations, in the sixth century BCE. The rupee was a silver currency that was used historically throughout the British Colonial Era. When the largest economies in the world were on the gold standard in the nineteenth century, this had serious repercussions. The panic of 1873 was sparked by the discovery of significant silver deposits in the United States and numerous European territories. As a consequence, the value of silver in relation to gold fell, depreciating India's unit of account [6].

It was referred to as "the fall of the rupee" at the time. The British-run Government of India formed the Indian monetary Committee, often known as the Fowler Committee, to investigate the country's monetary situation in 1898. They gathered a variety of evidence, interrogated as many as forty-nine witnesses, and finally announced their findings in July 1899, more than a year after they began the investigation. The following was said by the committee: The committee agreed with the Indian government's position that the mints should continue to be closed to the unlimited coinage of silver and that a gold standard should be implemented as soon as possible. They suggested (1) giving the British sovereign complete legal tender authority in India and (2) opening up the Indian mints to its unlimited coinage (for gold coins exclusively). Both governments agreed with these ideas, which were then quickly turned into legislation. Following the promulgation of the law establishing gold legal money on September 15, 1899, preparations were started at the Bombay mint for the issuance of gold sovereigns. Given that India has never created gold sovereign coins, this rule was only intended to deceive the Indian populace.

### Post Independence

The RBI has the exclusive power to issue all other forms of money, save one-rupee notes, one-rupee coins, and subsidiary coinage, in accordance with Section 22 of the RBI Act. The RBI has two departments, the Issue Department and the Banking Department, much as the Bank of England. The Issue Department alone is liable for the notes. The assets used as the backing for the note issuance by the issuance Department are maintained separate from those used by the Banking Department. In accordance with Section 33 of the RBI Act, the assets of the Issue Department against which bank notes are issued must include gold coins and bullion, foreign securities, rupee coins, Government of India securities, as well as any bills of exchange and promissory notes payable in India and as are eligible for purchase by the Bank.

A minimum of 2/5 of the Issue Department's assets were to be kept in gold coins, gold bullion, or foreign securities under the terms of the original Act of 1934. It was forbidden for the price of gold coins and gold bullion to drop below 40 crores. The RBI (Amendment) Act, 1956 changed the currency reserve position in order to support the Second Five Year Plan. The first alteration was a revaluation of gold reserves held by the RBI from their initial, very low price of 21.24 per tola to 62.50 per tola, which was the rupee equivalent of the price agreed upon by the International Monetary Fund. A switch in the currency issuance system from the proportionate to the minimum reserve system. The minimum reserve that must be retained in gold was set at 115 crore concurrently with the devaluation of gold. The RBI

could print as much money as it wanted as long as it kept at least 115 crores worth of gold and 400 crores worth of foreign currency on hand, according to the second amendment. Another clause of the Amendment Act stated that, under certain circumstances and with the prior agreement of the Government of India, the foreign exchange might be permitted to fall below 400 crore up to a maximum of 300 crore.

The RBI Act was again revised in October 1957. This amendment states that the total value of the gold coins, gold bars, and foreign securities kept in the issue department shall never be less than 200 crores, with the value of the gold coins and gold bars never falling below 115 crores. The clause in Section 37 that set a 300-crore floor limit on the value of foreign securities that might be retained in the Issue Department was removed. The overall result of the modification is that the effective minimum ceiling for foreign securities would be 85 crores, but the clause about gold reserves remains unchanged. As in other nations, provisions have also been provided for the suspension of the demand for foreign currency reserves in order to cover unanticipated eventualities. But it must include gold worth 115 crore.

### **Currency Management**

The RBI is also charged with managing India's currency as an extension of the aforementioned duty. Currently, it entails managing 3,800 billion pieces of cash worth 2,33,000 billion. Although 1,200 billion pieces are being created yearly, the printing capacity has been increased to a future level of 1,800 billion pieces annually. The supply of new notes is now in a good situation. By increasing its ability to remove dirty notes from circulation and process them quickly via improved mechanization and automation, the Bank is focusing on the quicker and better distribution of notes and coins. Another problem the RBI has in the context of currency management is preventing the counterfeiting of large denomination bank notes, in addition to ensuring that there is an appropriate supply of clean notes in circulation and disposing of dirty notes.

There have been allegations of organized borderline forgery. In collaboration with the Central Government, the RBI has started a number of initiatives to address this issue. These include, among other things, enhancing the security features on currency notes that are part of the Indian Currency System and initiating awareness efforts about the characteristics that may be used to identify real bank notes. Money itself has no intrinsic worth. It might be a piece of paper, a shell, or a metal coin. It conveys the significance and reliance that people have on it, giving it symbolic meaning. Money's worth derives from its capacities as an account unit, a means of trade, a store of wealth, and a benchmark for delayed payments.

A direct exchange of goods and services, bartering has several drawbacks. Over the ages, a kind of money that included readily exchanged goods like animal skins, salt, and weapons gradually emerged. The means of exchange was these exchanged products. The trading method became popular all around the globe. The creation of money accelerated the pace of corporate transactions. The use of paper money in Europe boosted international commerce. The banks and the governing classes established the first currency market and began the process of purchasing currencies. Money serves as a store of value, a unit of account, and a means of exchange. Although corporate funding practices vary by nation, one important aspect stands out. Studies of the major industrialized nations, such as Canada, the United States, Great Britain, Japan, Italy, Germany, and France, have revealed that when businesses seek to finance their operations, they typically do so indirectly through financial intermediaries rather than directly from the securities markets. Loans from financial intermediaries are significantly more crucial for corporate financing than securities markets

are, even in Canada and the United States, which have the most established securities markets in the world.

The percentage of corporate finance provided by financial intermediaries, in contrast to the usage of securities markets, has been dropping since the liberalization of the Japanese securities markets in recent years. Although financial intermediaries clearly dominate securities markets globally, there are significant regional differences in the relative weight given to bond and stock markets. The bond market is a significantly more significant source of company financing in the United States. Bonds generate fresh funding 10 times more often than equities do, on average. Countries like France and Italy, however, rely more on the stock market than the bond market to raise financing [7], [8].

The bond's term to maturity is another aspect that affects the interest rate: Bonds with the same risk, liquidity, and tax characteristics may have various interest rates depending on how long they have till maturity. A yield curve represents the term structure of interest rates for certain kinds of bonds, such as government bonds, and is a plot of the yields on bonds with different terms to maturity but the same risk, liquidity, and tax factors. Several yield curves for Treasury securities that were published in the Wall Street Journal are shown in the "Following the Financial News" box. There are three types of yield curves: upward-sloping, flat, and downward-sloping (the latter is sometimes known as an inverted yield curve).

The term structure of interest rates, or the relationship between interest rates on bonds of different maturities reflected in yield curve patterns, is explained by three theories: (1) the expectations theory; (2) the segmented markets theory; and (3) the liquidity premium theory. Each of these theories is discussed in the following sections. The first two items on our list are well explained by the expectancy's theory, but not the third. The other two facts, which are well described by the expectancy's theory, cannot be explained by the segmented markets hypothesis, but fact 3 can. Combining elements of both theories to better understand the term structure makes sense since one theory addresses aspects that the other does not, which brings us to the liquidity premium hypothesis, which can account for all three facts [9]–[11].

## CONCLUSION

Central banks and regulatory agencies employ reserve requirements and currency regulation as crucial policy instruments to regulate the money supply, curb inflation, and preserve the stability of the financial system. The minimum number of reserves that banks must keep against their deposits is referred to as a reserve requirement. Central banks may affect the liquidity and lending activity of banks by changing these criteria. Higher reserve requirements might limit excessive credit expansion and lessen inflationary pressures by lowering the amount of money available for lending. Lowering reserve requirements, on the other hand, might encourage lending and economic growth. The long-term interest rates are higher than the short-term interest rates when yield curves slope upward, as in the "Following the Financial News" box; when yield curves are flat, short- and long-term interest rates are equal; and when yield curves are inverted.

## REFERENCES

- [1] V. Nechitailo and H. Penikas, "Agent-based modeling for benchmarking banking regulation regimes: Application for the CBDC," *Model Assist. Stat. Appl.*, 2021, doi: 10.3233/MAS-210540.
- [2] L. Cong and S. Mayer, "The Coming Battle of Digital Currencies," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.39962815.

- [3] F. Franch, L. Nocciola, and D. Żochowski, “Cross-border effects of prudential regulation: Evidence from the euro area,” *J. Financ. Stab.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jfs.2020.100820.
- [4] D. Jović, “Currency board, monetary regulation, and macroprudential regulation in Bosnia and Herzegovina,” *Bankarstvo*, 2020, doi: 10.5937/bankarstvo2001008j.
- [5] A. Afandi, “Monetary Policy under Zero Reserve Requirement in Canada,” *Econ. J. Emerg. Mark.*, 2016, doi: 10.20885/ejem.v2i1.4269.
- [6] H. Zhang, R. Skolnik, Y. Han, and J. Wu, “The Impacts of China’s Shadow Banking Credit Creation on the Effectiveness of Monetary Policy,” *Int. J. Financ. Bank. Stud.*, 2020, doi: 10.20525/ijfbs.v9i4.899.
- [7] J. Kwak, “Cultural capture and the financial crisis,” in *Preventing Regulatory Capture: Special Interest Influence and How to Limit it*, 2013. doi: 10.1017/CBO9781139565875.008.
- [8] A. J. García, G. J. E. T. A. Mora, and M. Villamizar, “Una historia exhaustiva de la regulación financiera en Colombia□: El caso del encaje bancario , derivados financieros y riesgos de crédito,” *Borradores Econ. Banco la República.*, 2015.
- [9] O. Svatiuk, “The influence of factors on the security management of the foreign exchange market in Ukraine,” *Manag. Entrep. Ukr. stages Form. Probl. Dev.*, 2021, doi: 10.23939/smeu2021.02.315.
- [10] T. W. Hu, “Optimal monetary policy with interest on reserves and capital over-accumulation,” *J. Econ. Theory*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jet.2021.105319.
- [11] J. J. Siegel, “Inflation , Bank Profits , and Government Seigniorage,” *Am. Econ. Reivew Pap. Proc.*, 1981.

## CHAPTER 9

### EXPLORING THE EVOLUTION OF MONEY: FROM BARTER TO DIGITAL CURRENCIES

---

Dr. Nishant Labhane, Assistant Professor

Masters In Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id: [nishantbhimrao@presidencyuniversity.in](mailto:nishantbhimrao@presidencyuniversity.in)

#### ABSTRACT:

Money has had a remarkable history over many centuries, reflecting the shifting demands and accomplishments of human cultures. This examination gives a broad overview of the history of money, from the earliest forms of barter through contemporary digital currencies. This study explores the intriguing history of money, from the prehistoric barter system to the contemporary age of digital currencies. It looks at the historical background and influences that led to the change from barter to commodity money like gold and silver, and then to fiat money that is backed by the power of governments. Additionally, it looks at contemporary technological developments that led to the emergence of digital currencies, such as blockchain and cryptocurrencies like Bitcoin. The ramifications of this development for financial institutions, monetary policy, and economic transactions are examined in the article. It also examines the difficulties and possibilities brought on by digital currencies, including legal issues, financial inclusion, and the possibility for payment system innovation. Understanding the history of money is important for politicians, economists, and people alike because it provides insight into how the financial environment is changing now and how money will function in the future.

#### KEYWORDS:

Evolution of Money, Barter, Commodity Money, Fiat Money, Digital Currencies, Cryptocurrencies.

#### INTRODUCTION

Money is one of man's most significant creations, and its development across time is a microcosm of the development of human civilization. John Maynard Keynes' claim that "money, like certain other elements in civilization, is a far more ancient institution than we were taught to believe some few years ago" lends credence to this point of view. Its beginnings are obscured by the ice-melting haze and may well date back to the paradisiacal interglacial periods in human history when the climate was pleasant and the mind was free to be fertile for new ideas perhaps in the Islands of the Hesperides, Atlantis, or some Eden of Central Asia. The severe drawbacks or disadvantages of the barter system persuaded people of the urgent need to discover an effective substitute for handling economic issues. People had to endure unbearable hardships due to the excessive number of arbitrarily fixed separate exchange ratios, the frequent loss of significant time and effort spent locating the individuals and transactions requiring the double coincidence of wants, the lack of a suitable store of value, and the desire for some sort of common measure of value. Perhaps it didn't really matter as long as people were content with their simple way of life. However, barter was no longer a viable option for people who were eager to advance and anxious to conduct trade in a variety of items [1], [2].



Money's invention was a gift to humanity in many ways. To avoid the need to state separately the value of each good and service in terms of the other goods and services, which would have resulted in an unmanageable number of separate exchange ratios even in a simple economy where people produced and consumed only a few goods and services, it was first introduced as the unit of account. The idea to value various goods and services in terms of a single good or service whose value was determined in its own terms was a fixed unit came from the ingenuity of perhaps some lazy man who was tired of remembering an unnecessary large number of separate exchange ratios in a pure barter economy. This idea led to the invention of money, which has brought many benefits to humanity.

Thus, the complexity brought on by an absurdly high number of arbitrarily decided independent exchange ratios was eliminated. The worth of various commodities was presented in terms of a chosen central commodity acting as the unit of account. For instance, in a pure barter system, 45 different exchange ratios were required to make trades viable even with only 10 items. Only nine different exchange ratios are revealed when everything is evaluated in terms of the one item that is selected as money. As a result, a magic wand reduces 45 to nine, as it were. When there are an excessive amount of goods available for trade, the magic is really amazing. For instance, if there are 10,000 commodities available for trade, there will be 49,995,000 different exchange ratios if money is not used as the accounting unit. These enormous exchange ratios are significantly reduced to just 9,999 unique exchange ratios the instant money starts to act as an accounting unit or as a measuring rod.<sup>2</sup> The plan was successful, and civilization broke free from the constraints of barter. The creation of money freed the so-called "inferior" classes of humanity from slave or semi-servile situations and replaced responsibilities stated in terms of custom or tradition with values represented in monetary terms. Geoffrey Crowther compared the origin of money to the discovery of the goat.

Since everything is measured in terms of the goat, it is simple to determine the terms of exchange for any two items. A hunting knife is worth ten goats, fifty bananas are for one goat, five bushels of maize are worth two goats and so on for every other item. If the wife is young and attractive, she is worth six goats. This innovation appears so basic to us. The creation of the foot or meter to measure length, the pound or gramme to measure weight, the degree to measure temperature, and so on is just the application of the same concept to a different domain. The invention was probably the result of a lazy genius who was burdened with the task of figuring out how many bushels of corn to exchange for a tiger's skin if three bushels of corn were equivalent to five bananas, twenty bananas to one goat and twenty goats to a tiger's skin. But at the time, it was unquestionably radical. Furthermore, it was unquestionably a creation since it took intentional human thinking to get from basic barter to financial accounting.

It's quite difficult to define the idea of money. It falls within the group of things that cannot be adequately described by a single definition. This is partially due to the fact that money serves four crucial economic tasks, each of which provides a criterion for moneyness, and partially because various assets satisfy these requirements to varying degrees. The distinction between money and other non-money assets can only be made arbitrarily since moneyness is, at best, a question of degree. Money is only one kind of financial asset that individuals, businesses, governments, and other economic entities possess in their asset portfolios. There are many more. However, the focus placed on money itself by economists is appropriate since, in contrast to other financial assets (savings bank deposits, government and corporate bonds), money is a need for carrying out the majority of economic transactions. Additionally, the demand for money is derived, much as the demand for an input.

Money is a species in a very broad genus, one of the categories of things which in the economy, money performs monetary tasks. Some assets, such as paper money, serve just one of the four basic monetary functions: acting as the unit of account, a medium of exchange, a store of value, and a standard for postponed payments while other goods serve a variety of monetary and non-monetary purposes in the economy. In the figure, class A represents the category of objects that carry out one or more monetary functions whereas class B represents the category of things that fall under class A and carry out all four monetary functions. It is simpler to comprehend what money consists of than to provide a definition that can be accepted by everybody. The definition of money is one of the three outstanding problems in the monetary theory, as Harry G. Johnson correctly noted. As a result, there has been a frank dispute among economists on what constitutes money.

1. Traditional Method
2. The Chicago Method

## DISCUSSION

### Conventional Approach

The first documented definition of money uses the common notion. This method holds that serving as an exchange medium is money's most crucial role in society. Money does just what money does. It covers the cost of all community transactions for commodities and services. Therefore, everything serves as money and may be used as a means of trade in an economy. Money is one of those notions that, like a teaspoon or umbrella, but unlike an earthquake or a buttercup, are characterized largely by the function or purpose that they serve, according to Ralph George Hawtrey. Geoffrey Crowther has defined money as "anything that is generally acceptable as a means of exchange" (i.e., as a way to pay off obligations) and "that at the same time acts as a measure and a store of value" (according to this perspective) [3]. The italicised terms in this definition are the ones that are most crucial. So long as anything is universally accepted by the community as payment for anything, anything may be considered money. According to this definition of money, the only important criteria is that a product be widely accepted as a form of payment.

According to Dennis Holme Robertson, "anything which is widely accepted in payment for goods, or in the discharge of other types of business obligations," is considered to be money. When objects meant to serve as money, such as government notes, stop being extensively used to pay obligations, they stop serving that purpose. An object need not be valued in and of itself to be money. But if money could be picked from every tree, it wouldn't really work, thus it must be somewhat rare. Things as worthless as a piece of paper or a tree leaf may function as money, if measures are made to maintain it reasonably rare and constant in amount. Numerous items, including cigarettes, banana shells, goat, metals, stones, etc., have been used as currency throughout history. However, animal money had the drawback of being indivisible and was prone to illness, ageing, and death. Additionally, storing it cost money. However, the benefits of durability, division, and cognizability were all present in coins that had been struck.

A country's entire money stock is made up of the items that are typically accepted as payment methods, as determined by their role as a medium of exchange. According to this definition of money, which reads  $M = C + D$ , the supply of money consists only of currency and demand deposits held by commercial banks. Time deposits in commercial banks<sup>10</sup> and deposits in postal savings banks are not included. Time deposits aren't included in the total amount of money in circulation since they can't be spent until they are transformed into

demand deposits or currency. Numerous other assets, such as short-term government securities, prime commercial papers, savings, bonds, etc., have a high liquidity level because they may be easily changed into cash or demand deposits with minimal risk or loss. So, it is maintained, there is no reason to exclude all of these other nearly liquid assets from the money supply if time deposits are included [4], [5].

### **Chicago Approach**

The University of Chicago's monetary theorists, notably David Meiselman, Phillip Cagan, David Fand, Anna Jacobson Schwartz, and others, are connected with the Chicago approach to the notion of money. This is also known as the Overview of Money. The Chicago economists expanded the concept of money by incorporating time deposits held by commercial banks fixed interest-bearing deposits made with commercial banks along with cash and chequeable or demand deposits. Since commercial bank time deposits are not immediately spendable and do not serve as a direct medium of exchange in the economy, the Chicago definition of money obviously differs from the traditional concept of money. For instance, if someone has a 2,000 fixed time deposit receipt in a commercial bank and wishes to use it to buy a refrigerator, they must first convert it for cash or a demand deposit that may be used to pay for the refrigerator's purchase. The Chicago School of Economics has proposed two justifications for include time or term deposits made with commercial banks in its definition of money.

First, according to the Chicago School theorists, the correlation between national income and money as they describe it and money as it is defined alternatively is stronger. These theorists contend that the Chicago monetary definition of money comes closest to satisfying the empirical criterion of favouring the monetary theory because it is hypothesised that changes in the money supply cause predictable changes in the national income. Second, the Chicago method is founded on the theoretical requirement that all items that can perfectly replace one another are included in the definition of a single commodity. The proponents of the Chicago method contend that time deposits from commercial banks are a very near match for cash and demand deposits. Since most commercial banks make time deposits accessible to their clients on demand, even if they may need a waiting period of 30 to 60 days, in practise, time deposits are practically as easily available for spending as are demand deposits or money. When deposit holders in India need cash, they may withdraw their money from time deposits by giving up a tiny portion of the interest earned on such accounts. As a result, it is preferable to consider bank time deposits as if they were ideal replacements for cash and demand deposits than not to [6].

The near substitutability argument has merit because of how easily and inexpensively time deposits may be changed into cash or demand deposits, as well as the widely held belief that a savings deposit account is "money in the bank." However, it is still true to say that time deposits held with commercial banks are not a perfect replacement for currency and demand deposits because if they were, people would not have chosen to hold time deposits in banks that pay positive interest rates over holding currency and/or demand deposits that pay zero interest.

### **Gurley and Shaw Approach**

The phrase, which came to be linked with the names of Professors John G. Gurley and Edward S. Shaw, was developed via a number of essays and their book *Money in a Theory of Finance*. Currency and demand deposits are only two of the numerous complaints made against financial intermediaries in the Gurley and Shaw method. They emphasize the strong link of substitution between money and other liquid stores of value, such as shares and bonds

of credit institutions, demand deposits, time deposits, savings bank deposits, and demand and time deposits. In terms of goal, the Gurley and Shaw concept of money is similar to the Chicago definition. Both methods include in their definitions of money the means of exchange as well as those assets that may almost replace the means of exchange. Despite this closeness, the analysis of the Gurley and Shaw technique differs from that of the Chicago approach. The Gurley and Shaw approach includes the deposits of and claims against all varieties of financial intermediaries as close substitutes for the means of payment, in contrast to the Chicago approach, which only takes into account time deposits held with commercial banks [7], [8].

It is important to describe the money supply as the weighted total of currency, demand deposits, and their replacements in order to account for the substitution relationship, with the weights being allocated to each item based on the degree of substitutability.<sup>13</sup> As a result, money, demand deposits, and any perfect replacements would all be given a unit weight. Each of those assets, which were totally unconnected to money and demand deposits, would be given zero weight. The assets that were subpar substitutes for money and demand deposits would be given weights between one and zero. For the sake of illustrating this strategy, let's say that the public's entire assets number 1,600 crores and include the following: 200 crores in cash; 400 crores in bank shares; and 1,000 crores in ceiling fans.

Furthermore, it may be inferred that the asset needs for money and ceiling fans are mostly unrelated, but there is a 0.50 degree of substitutability between bank shares and money. Due to the fact that currency would be given a weight of 1, bank shares would be given a weight of 0.5, and ceiling fans would be given a weight of 0, the weighted sum of the money supply would equal 400 crore or 25% of the total assets [9]–[11]. They utilize the Federal Reserve Board's well-known theory which holds that the total amount of outstanding credit is what counts and that money only has an impact since it is a component of total credit as an illustration of the quantifiable idea. The Radcliffe Committee's assertion that credit may be used indefinitely in place of money is an example of an unquantifiable notion. As a result, credit given by many different sources is associated with money. The central bank's historical stance that "total credit availability" is the fundamental variable for governing the economy is the basis for equating money with credit in the widest sense conceivable.

## CONCLUSION

The amazing history of money illustrates the growth of human communities and their shifting need for a medium of trade, a unit of account, and a store of value. Early forms of barter, in which products and services were directly traded for money, have given way to the usage of commodity-based money. Gold or silver were examples of commodities that had inherent worth and were commonly used as a means of trade. Representative money, like paper money backed by precious metals, came into being as a result of the drawbacks of commodity money, such as mobility and divisibility. This strategy, which has been advocated by the central banking authorities, adopts the widest definition of money imaginable and treats it as if it were identical to credit-funds supplied to the borrowers. The central bank approach's proponents have claimed that the similarities between money and other ways of paying for goods supports the use of a much wider definition of money, whether it be measurable or intangible.

## REFERENCES

- [1] D. Ogachi, P. Mugambi, L. Bares, and Z. Zeman, "Idiosyncrasies of money: 21st century evolution of money," *Economies*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/economies9010040.

- [2] A. V. Vlasov, "The evolution of e-money," *Eur. Res. Stud. J.*, 2017.
- [3] E. V. Morgan and R. J. Ederer, "The Evolution of Money.," *Economica*, 1966, doi: 10.2307/2552280.
- [4] A.-C. Dumitru, "Could Virtual Currencies Replace Classic Money and Influence the Activities Of Banks?," *L. Forces Acad. Rev.*, 2021, doi: 10.2478/raft-2021-0051.
- [5] Z. ul hassan Usmani, A. Waddell, and R. Bieliauskas, "Invisible blockchain and plasticity of money – adam smith meets darwin to buy crypto currency," 2019. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-04849-5\_26.
- [6] R. Wright, "Search, evolution, and money," *J. Econ. Dyn. Control*, 1995, doi: 10.1016/0165-1889(93)00770-5.
- [7] D. S. Zakharova, "Cryptocurrencies at the Modern Stage of the Evolution of Money," *J. Econ. Regul.*, 2019, doi: 10.17835/2078-5429.2019.10.4.088-102.
- [8] D. Stauffer and J. J. Radomski, "Scaling in the Donangelo-Sneppen model for evolution of money," *Phys. A Stat. Mech. its Appl.*, 2001, doi: 10.1016/S0378-4371(00)00632-4.
- [9] M. Nishibe, "Good money drives out bad: Introduction to the featured section on 'The evolution of diverse e-money: Digital-community currencies and cryptocurrencies,'" *Japanese Polit. Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/2329194x.2020.1768868.
- [10] B. Maurer, "The Evolution of Money," in *How Would You Like to Pay?*, 2021. doi: 10.2307/j.ctv125jfsr.8.
- [11] Accenture, "The (R)evolution of Money II Blockchain Empowered Central Bank Digital Currencies," *Accenture*, 2019.

## CHAPTER 10

### UNVEILING THE FUNCTIONS OF MONEY: EXPLORING ITS ROLE AS A MEDIUM OF EXCHANGE

Ms. Swati Sharma, Assistant Professor

Masters In Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id: [swatisharma@presidencyuniversity.in](mailto:swatisharma@presidencyuniversity.in)

#### ABSTRACT:

Modern economies rely on money to facilitate transactions, measure value, and store wealth. These tasks are essential to how money works. In this examination, the essential roles of money as a medium of trade, a unit of account, and a store of value are examined. It looks at how money facilitates economic progress, streamlines the barter system, and allows for the optimal allocation of resources. The research goes on to analyse traits like acceptability, divisibility, durability, and stability that make money useful for carrying out these duties. The analysis's conclusion emphasizes how crucial a functional monetary system is to promoting economic stability and sustaining economic growth. An economy in the present day that doesn't include money is unfathomable. By fulfilling the four key roles, which have eliminated the pure barter system's many problems, notably the "double coincidence of wants," money acts as the primary tool of trade and industry in the economy. These four purposes of money are derived from its role in the economy as a unit of account or value, a means of exchange, a measure of delayed payments, and a store of wealth.

#### KEYWORDS:

Functions of Money, Medium of Exchange, Unit of Account, Store of Value, Economic Transactions, Resource Allocation, Barter System,

#### INTRODUCTION

As they are derived from the primary functions, the latter two of these functions are known as the derivative functions of money. The first two of these functions are often referred to as the primary functions of money. We may now talk about each of these four fundamental purposes of money. The value or account of money: The term "unit of account," "standard of value," "common measure of value," and "common denominator of value" have all been used to refer to this function of money. The unifying theme throughout all of these expressions is that the "values" of all the commodities and services traded in the economy are quantified and stated in terms of the money unit, which acts as a unit of measurement [1]. The worth of each good and service is stated as a price that represents the amount of money units for which it will be exchanged or sold in the economy as soon as a money unit, such as a rupee, dollar, or franc, is accepted as a numeraire in the economy.

As significant for the advancement of the community's economic life as the invention of the wheel was for the advancement of technology, the introduction of the unit of account in terms of which the values of various commodities and services were to be evaluated and reported. A common unit of account must exist in order for an ordered pricing system to arise, which is necessary for both the transmission of economic information between persons and for individuals to make rational economic calculations and decisions. It is crucial that various items and services that are not otherwise similar be made comparable in order for a person to make an informed decision. Money has made this kind of comparison possible by acting as a

common unit of account, or numeraire, because prices of various goods and services expressed in terms of money as a common unit of account are comparable because the value of various goods and services is transformed into a common scale for purposes of reckoning.

A single unit of account and prices expressed in terms of this unit make it easier for individuals to share economic information, which broadens the scope of specialization and the division of work outside of the strict boundaries of the family or household. The ability to choose what one should specialise in as a seller and how much of a variety of things one should purchase and combine as a buyer is made possible by the pricing of various commodities and services expressed in terms of money. Only when they stop serving this purpose do individuals in society recognise the significance of money pricing as the most effective method of economic communication for allowing them to choose what to create and on what to spend the benefits of their economic efforts. For instance, during the German hyperinflation, when money prices ceased to be the primary form of economic exchange, the Germans were cut off from one another and lived alone like lone predatory animals. Richard Hughes provided the following stark description of the condition of the German people: "Money was rapidly ebbing from between men, leaving them desperately incommunicable like men rendered voiceless by an intervening vacuum: millions still heaped on top of each other in human cities yet forced to live separate, each like some solitary predatory beast.

The producers rely on money just as much as the families do to: Overview of They have channels of contact thanks to money. They rely on the market pricing of products and services to provide them crucial information from which to derive judgements about their production that will maximise their profits. It becomes much more difficult and expensive to get this information when there is no money or when money is no longer used as a unit of account. Once again, the German hyperinflation might be used as an example. The hyperinflation in Germany had produced a situation where money prices and values were essentially worthless. As a result, the German companies had to increase their office workers in order to handle the much-increased duty of gathering and analysing the market information. The ratio of unproductive to productive employees significantly increased as a result. For instance, this ratio has climbed by 43% at the renowned German electric products manufacturer Siemens-Schuckert[2]–[4].

It demonstrates how the presence of money is a prerequisite for the effective organisation and growth of the economy. A person must be aware of money pricing in order to choose which of his numerous potential occupations would be most beneficial for the economy. In order to decide how to carry out this activity and how to combine his own labour and expertise with the other variables of production, he requires money prices. In order to pick the best way to spend his money and get the most rewards from his efforts, he must also be aware of current market pricing.

### **Money as a Medium of Exchange**

This characteristic, which sets money apart from other goods and puts it in a different class, is a result of its use as a means of exchange. Despite the fact that money lacks the intrinsic ability to satiate human desires, the economy's medium of exchange gives it the authority to be used to acquire commodities and services that do. Money eliminates the awkwardness, discomfort, and inefficiency that barter involves by serving as the vehicle of transaction in society. The need for the double coincidence of demands is removed by the introduction of money as a medium of exchange and the division of the single barter transaction into two independent transactions of sale and buy. As a result, a lot of time and effort lost to barter is saved. What is more significant, however, is that splitting a single barter transaction into two

money exchange transactions entails more than just separating the implicit sell and buy aspects of the barter transaction. The transactions are also inevitably separated in time and space when money is used as the means of trade. A seller of a commodity is no longer required to act at the same time as a buyer of another commodity with a value equivalent to the commodity he desires to sell.

### **DISCUSSION**

The use of division of labor in the decision-making process, which results in benefits in the form of enhanced rationality, is made possible by the use of money as a medium of exchange and the subsequent breakdown of every single barter transaction into two independent buy and sell transactions. Without having to worry about how to spend the money, one may be able to deal with the issue of how to offer his services more successfully. However, one must also be aware of the general value of the revenues in terms of their purchasing power. On each of these points, money is advantageous. One may cope with the different issues of purchasing and selling one at a time thanks to money.

A given degree of specialization may be attained with fewer transactions when money is used as a medium of exchange. Even though a single barter transaction is equivalent to a sale and a purchase, it is extremely rare to come across traders who would be satisfied with just one exchange because it is extremely unlikely that the goods and services one person had to offer would match exactly those that another person desired. More broadly, a person had to participate in the whole convoluted chain of complimentary barter transactions to get the bundle of commodities and services that was most acceptable as a form of payment to the other party before a mutually agreeable barter transaction became feasible. Such complimentary barter transaction chains were sometimes lengthy and complicated, resulting in a significant loss of time and effort. The introduction of money has resulted in a significant time and effort saving by drastically lowering the number of transactions by dividing each and every barter transaction into two independent money transactions, a sell and a buy [5]–[7].

It has made it possible for consumers to purchase and sell at different times and locations. It has eased the community of the enormous discomfort it had been experiencing as a result of the double coincidence of desires inherent in the barter system by acting as a medium of trade in the economy. Money has thrown wide the doors to unrestricted multilateral commerce and the enormous benefits that come with it. The time and labour savings made achievable by using money as a medium of trade are fairly significant. A quantitative assessment of the welfare gain people experience from having a medium of exchange that avoids the awkwardness and complexity of pure barter is based on the study of hyperinflations, which occur when money ceases to function as a medium of exchange because people refuse to accept money as a means of payment and the economy returns to a barter system. Martin J. Bailey calculated that this benefit, or "the cost to society of abandoning money entirely," for the seven distinct hyperinflations, varied from 14 to 48% of the GDP.

Increasing the quantity of currency as a means of trade Overview of Financially comparable transactions boosts competition and, as a result, the homogeneity of contract conditions. For instance, in a money economy, 2,000 individuals buying tea creates a highly competitive environment on the buyers' side of the market since they all perform identical transactions in the same market. The same 2,000 individuals would have split off into hundreds of smaller, non-competitive groups in a barter economy depending on whether they bought their tea with bread, wine, clothing, shoes, or some other good. As a result, there would have been much less competition in this process, which would have reduced overall welfare.



The more individuals who accepted money as a medium of exchange and the bigger the area in which it was accepted as a form of payment, the higher the above-mentioned benefits of having money as a medium of trade would be. Every culture eventually chooses a good for this use commodity and utilizes it as money in addition to its other applications because of the benefits of having a medium of trade. While they make it easier for money to be used as a medium of exchange over time, these additional applications are not necessary for money to be money. Money's worth and acceptability as a means of trade are determined by social custom. Each individual accepts money as a form of payment because he is certain that others will do the same.

Because of the circulatory system at play, it takes the establishment of a social norm mandating that every member of society accept a certain item as a form of payment before anything can attain the high status of money. A formal agreement by all members of the community to accept a certain agreed-upon good as the medium of trade among themselves might create the social convention. As an alternative, the state's legal power might impose such a social norm. This serves as the foundation for legal tender, and the courts in the nation uphold the requirement that national money be accepted for the fulfilment of all current and future obligations. If a key group member unilaterally agrees to accept a certain kind of money in payment, it may also create a social norm endorsing money as a valid method of exchange. The other group members will imitate him if he is significant enough and his money is practical enough. One method of establishing the social convention of accepting a specific form of money the US dollar or British pound-sterling in the discharge of payment obligations is the use of the reserve currency, whereby the other countries use the currency of one significant country as their external reserves.

### **Money as Standard of Deferred Payments**

Money is unavoidably utilised as the unit in terms of which future payments are specified as soon as it starts to be used as a unit of value and a medium of exchange. A significant portion of transactions in a contemporary economy are related to future contractual payments that are expressed in terms of monetary units. Money acts as a unit or standard of postponed payments by serving as the unit in terms of which all future payments are stated. Money is only a good option for postponed payments, however, if its value or buying power stays constant over time. People may add specific safety provisions in future contracts when the buying power of money either rises or falls over time, harming the interests of creditors or debtors. For instance, in Germany during the hyperinflation, creditors insisted on specifying the amount of debt payable in equivalent dollars or France with relatively stable values in order to safeguard themselves from potential harm that could result from debtors paying their debts' principal and interest in the rapidly appreciating German mark. The payment was required to be paid in the currency of the creditor's choosing in accordance with the safeguard provision in the agreement.

### **Money as Store of Value**

the use of money as a unit of account divides a single barter transaction, which implied a simultaneous sale and purchase of goods and services of equal value, into two distinct sales and purchases. By splitting up a single barter transaction into two transactions, it is possible to sell one product at one location and time without also having to serve as a buyer of another commodity. Therefore, this separation entails a separation in both space and time. People may now sell products and services at one location and time and purchase them at another location and time thanks to money as the means of trade. . To put it another way, money must be temporarily kept in the form of value or buying power in order to serve as a medium of

exchange and allow individuals to transact at various times and locations. Therefore, in order for money to operate effectively as a medium of exchange in the economy, it must also serve as the temporary home of buying power.

The early classical economists placed the least emphasis on the function of money as a permanent store of value and home for buying power. The demand for money that results from wealth holders deciding to keep a portion of their total assets in the form of money was neglected even by neoclassical economists [8], [9]. The classical economists argued that in the presence of alternative interest- and dividend-bearing assets like risk-free government bonds, corporate debentures, and shares of well-known companies, no one outside of a lunatic asylum will hold his assets in the unproductive or barren form of money. Keynes was the one who first recognized and highlighted the importance of money's role as a constant store of value for economic analysis and policy. Due to the fact that only this aspect of money's function generates the desire for money, which may be studied in terms comparable to those that are used to analyse consumer demand for various products and services.

Money has many close substitutes in other productive assets, such as government bonds, quasi-government securities, shares and debentures of well-established corporations, various types of bank deposits, etc., in its role as a permanent store of value, i.e., as one of the many forms in which assets may be held. Money must thus compete with various assets, and the ratio in which money is retained alongside these other assets relies on each asset's unique advantages over money (such as interest). Therefore, the yield of other assets is a continuous and elastic function of the demand for retaining money for asset uses. This feature both creates a demand curve for money and makes controlling the supply of it a tool for influencing other asset returns [10], [11].

## CONCLUSION

In contemporary economies, money performs three essential roles that are essential to supporting economic activity and fostering economic stability. As a means of trade, money serves as its primary purpose. In contrast to the barter system, money serves as a mediator in economic transactions, making it possible for people to trade products and services more quickly. Money makes transactions easier and increases the scope for commerce by removing the need for a double coincidence of desires, where two parties must really want each other's products or services. Its position as a unit of account and a medium of exchange, in contrast to its role as the permanent store of value, where it confronts competition from other assets, has no significant rival in other assets. Additionally, the supply of money has no effect on how it is used as a unit of account. Even while the availability of money as a medium of exchange is reliant on it, a lack of it does not result in the typical market responses to an excess of demand over supply, such as an increase in the market interest rate.

## REFERENCES

- [1] S. Ammous, "Can cryptocurrencies fulfil the functions of money?," *Q. Rev. Econ. Financ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.qref.2018.05.010.
- [2] F. Affandi, "Fungsi Uang Dalam Perspektif Islam," *J. Ekon. Syariah*, 2021.
- [3] F. J. Navarro-González and Y. Villacampa, "A foundation for logarithmic utility function of money," *Mathematics*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/math9060665.
- [4] A. M. Fakeih, "Money as a component of the economy: A reading into the two basic functions of money in Islamic-based and Interest-based economic systems," *J. King Abdulaziz Univ. Islam. Econ.*, 2017, doi: 10.4197/Islec.30-3.10.

- [5] D. Cohen, F. Shin, and X. Liu, "Meanings and Functions of Money in Different Cultural Milieus," *Annual Review of Psychology*. 2019. doi: 10.1146/annurev-psych-010418-103221.
- [6] M. H. Adil, N. Hatekar, and P. Sahoo, "The Impact of Financial Innovation on the Money Demand Function: An Empirical Verification in India," *Margin*, 2020, doi: 10.1177/0973801019886479.
- [7] I. M. Shiriaev and D. S. Zakharova, "Evolution of The Functions of Money in The Context of The Approaches of Various Schools of Economic Thought," *J. Econ. Regul.*, 2021, doi: 10.17835/2078-5429.2021.12.2.036-049.
- [8] A. M. Syed, J. A. Moge, and M. S. Siddiqui, "Cryptocurrency: Next Level in the Evolution of Money," *Asian J. Res. Bus. Econ. Manag.*, 2016, doi: 10.5958/2249-7307.2016.00055.4.
- [9] J. Cheng and J. Torregrossa, "A Lawyer's Perspective on U.S. Payment System Evolution and Money in the Digital Age," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3885031.
- [10] S. H. Ammous, "Can Cryptocurrencies Fulfil the Functions of Money?," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2017, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.2832769.
- [11] L. Moor, "Money: communicative functions of payment and price," *Consum. Mark. Cult.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/10253866.2017.1359953.

## CHAPTER 11

### MONETARY STANDARDS: EXAMINING HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVES AND CONTEMPORARY PRACTICES

---

Ms. Neha Saxena, Assistant Professor

Masters In Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id: [nehasinha@presidencyuniversity.in](mailto:nehasinha@presidencyuniversity.in)

#### ABSTRACT:

A nation's monetary system and general economic stability are greatly influenced by the selection of its monetary standards. This research gives a broad overview of the variables that influence monetary standards while looking at the many methods and issues that governments and central banks have to take into account. The option between fixed and flexible exchange rate regimes is examined, as are the criteria used to decide whether to use a single currency, a basket of currencies, or gold as a standard. The research also addresses the effects of various monetary standards on trade, economic policy, and inflation. The research ends by highlighting how crucial it is to provide thorough thought and continual examination when choosing the best monetary standard for a nation's economic requirements.

#### KEYWORDS:

Determination of Monetary Standards, Fixed Exchange Rate, Flexible Exchange Rate, Gold Standard, Currency Basket.

#### INTRODUCTION

A monetary standard is a system of laws and organizations that controls how much money is available in an economy. Such a system of laws and organizations collectively restricts the creation of money, which indirectly affects pricing. The pace of expansion of real economic production may also be impacted by a monetary standard, although this relies on expectations. Other economic institutions which also have an impact on economic growth, may be impacted by monetary institutions. A system of organizations and guidelines that control how much money is available in an economy is known as a monetary standard. Collectively, these laws and organizations impose restrictions on the creation of money. The standard influences prices indirectly by placing restrictions on the issue of new money. The pace of expansion of real economic production may also be impacted by a monetary standard, although this relies on expectations. Other economic institutions, which also have an impact on economic growth, may be impacted by monetary institutions [1]–[3].

#### Types

There are two different kinds of monetary standards, one of which is far more common in industrialized nations. 'System' or 'framework' that regulates or supports the circulation of money is referred to as monetary standards. The two monetary standards are as follows:

1. Commodity benchmark.
2. Standard for 'managed' paper that is not convertible.

#### The Commodity Standard

This standard stipulates that the value of monetary units is equivalent to that of certain quantities of a commodity (such as gold). An example of a commodities standard is:

1. Standards for metallic and monometallic coins
2. Bimetallic standard; metallic exchange standard

There are more drawbacks than advantages. These standards obviously have issues since they are no longer the preferred monetary standard. Gresham's Law describes one inherent issue with the bimetallic standard. On the one hand, since MS is based on the actual availability of metal rather than political experience, it does prevent the government from overly inflating the money supply. However, when the economy requires more liquidity to expand, metal reserves may rise excessively or, conversely, decline. The inherent value of silver and gold is another benefit. Although the process may be overly sluggish, the cost of manufacturing metals is inversely connected to the overall level of prices (it stabilizes economic production and prices).

### **Inconvertible 'Managed' Paper Standard**

The government established this unit of account. It is sometimes referred to as "fiat" money. Only because the people and the government appreciate legal cash does this system function. The standard must be accepted by the general public since the paper itself is only an abstraction and has no real value. When the government fails to exercise appropriate economic restraint and responsibility (such as when there is severe hyperinflation), it fails.

### **Forms of Money**

Gresham's Law," which is sometimes put in the baldest possible terms as "bad money drives good money out of circulation." Gresham's rule was first based on the elements of coins that were produced and the price of the precious metals that were used to make them. Since the demise of metallic currency standards, the notion has been applied to the relative stability of the value of various currencies in international markets. The ties that formerly existed between money and precious metals have now weakened to the point that they no longer exist. By printing or lending money at will rather than minting new coins, the issuers of money may receive seigniorage when paper money is used as legal currency [4]–[6]. The simplest straightforward illustration of Gresham's law is coin minting. In order to hoard the coins with more silver, which when melted down were worth more than their face value, Gresham revealed to the queen that individuals started segregating the English shilling coins depending on their manufacture dates after becoming aware of the shift. Gresham saw that the circulation of good money was being displaced by the bad.

### **Qualities Of a Good Money Material**

Gresham's law is an economic tenet that argues that when a government forcibly overvalues one currency while undervaluing another, the overvalued currency will flood the market while the undervalued currency leaves the nation or vanishes into hoards. The saying "bad money drives out good" is a familiar one, although it is fairer to say "bad money drives out good if their exchange rate is set by law. This legislation especially applies where there are two kinds of commodity money in use that must be recognized as having comparable face values for financial transactions under legal-tender regulations. As a result of price control, falsely overvalued money tends to push artificially undervalued money out of circulation. Sir Thomas Gresham (1519–1579), an English businessman under the Tudor era, is honored by having his legislation titled Gresham's legislation. However, since Nicolaus Copernicus had proposed the legislation forty years before, it is known as the Copernicus Gresham legislation in Poland. Nicole Oresme had already recorded the occurrence in the 14th century. Aristophanes also makes notice of the fact that bad money is often preferred over good money in his comedy *The Frogs*, which was written at the close of the 5th century BC.

## DISCUSSION

### 'Good' Money And 'Bad' Money

Money is considered to be "good" if there is minimal difference between its nominal worth (the coin's face value) and its commodity value (the value of the metal it is made of, which is often a precious metal, nickel, or copper). Metal coin money will freely interchange in the absence of legal tender regulations at a price somewhat higher than the bullion market price. This is not just a theoretical consequence; it can actually be seen in bullion coins like the Austrian Maria Theresa thaler in silver, the South African Krugerrand, and the American Gold Eagle. These coins have a known purity and come in an easy-to-handle format. People appreciate coins more than nameless chunks of precious metal because they enjoy transacting in coins. Seignorage is the difference in price between face value and commodity value. Due to the fact that certain coins are kept by coin collectors and do not circulate, the demand for coinage may rise [7], [8].

'Bad' money, on the other hand, is money that is in circulation alongside good money and has a commodities value that is much less than its face value, despite the fact that both kinds must be recognised as legal currency at face value. Any currency that had been debased was considered poor money in Gresham's day. When a coin issue included less precious metal than the technically allowed quantity, the issuing authority often debased it by alloying it with a base metal. Coins might also be tampered with by the general population, often by cutting or scraping away tiny bits of the precious metal. Coins composed of base metal that are counterfeit are another form of "bad" money. Coins that have been clipped, scraped, or are fakes have a lower commodities value because of fraud, even if their face value is still greater than before. On the other hand, when a government issued coinage was debased, the face value of the debased coins was nevertheless retained at a higher level by legal tender rules while the commodity value of the coinage was often cut fairly publicly.

### Examples of Gresham's Law

Both Canada (until 1968) and the United States (until 1965 for dimes and quarters and 1971 for half-dollars) had a large circulation of silver coins. However, when the market value of silver increased above the face value, these nations devalued their coins by using less expensive metals. The older coins were used in everyday transactions while the silver coins were kept by people to capture the greater present or expected future intrinsic worth of the metal content above their face value. The Hunt Brothers' unsuccessful effort to control the global silver market in the late 1970s briefly drove the price much above its historical levels and accelerated the removal of silver coins from circulation. The copper composition of coins like the pre-1997 Canadian penny, the US one-cent coin, and the pre-decimal UK copper pennies and halfpence all go through the same procedure today. This also happened with Indian coins made of steel, a less costly metal.

According to Gresham's rule, any currency in circulation that contains both "good" and "bad" money (both of which must be recognised at equal value under legal tender legislation) will soon be dominated by the "bad" money. This is so that they may retain the "good" coins for themselves by spending the "bad" coins instead of the "good." Laws governing legal money are a kind of pricing regulation. Because individuals would rather preserve money than swap it for money that has been unfairly devalued (which they really value more), the artificially inflated currency is preferable in this situation. Consider a consumer who has multiple silver sixpence coins and is buying a five pence item. Although some of these coins are more debased than others, they are all required by law to be of equal worth. The consumer provides the store the most worthless coin since they would rather keep the nicer ones. The shopkeeper

has every incentive to provide the most worthless penny in exchange since he only needs to give one penny in change. As a result, the coins that are used in the transaction will often be of the lowest quality kind that the parties have access to.

If "good" coins have a face value that is less than the worth of the metal they contain, people could be enticed to melt them down and sell the metal for its greater intrinsic value, even if doing so is against the law. Take the 1965 US half dollar coins, which had a 40% silver content, as an example. These coins used to be 90% silver in past years. The previous 90% silver coinage swiftly vanished from circulation while the newer debased pieces continued in use until the introduction of the 1965 half dollar, which was legally obligated to be accepted at the same value as the earlier 90% silver halves. Many of the earlier half dollars were melted down as the price of bullion silver kept rising beyond the face value of the coins. The US government stopped putting silver in half dollars in 1971 because even the metal value of the 40% silver coins started to surpass their face value.

Similar circumstances caused the US government to prohibit the bulk melting or exporting of one-cent and five-cent coins in 2007 as a result of increasing copper and zinc prices. 'Good' money often leaves an economy via foreign commerce in addition to being melted down for its gold worth. International merchants will pay more for excellent coins than defective ones because they are not subject to the same legal obligations as inhabitants of the country where the currency was issued. In order to participate in international commerce, the good coins may leave their place of origin, evading the legal tender regulations of that nation and leaving the "bad" money behind. In Britain, this took place while the gold standard was in place.

### History of the Concept

The statute has the name of Sir Thomas Gresham, who served as the English Crown's financial commissioner in Antwerp in the sixteenth century and informed Queen Elizabeth I about the state of the English shilling. In order to enhance government revenue without increasing taxes, her father, Henry VIII, replaced 40% of the silver in the currency with base metals. The excellent shillings from pure silver would be kept by clever English businessmen and even common subjects, who would circulate the bad ones instead. As a result, the bad money would be utilised whenever feasible, while the good currency would be saved and withdrawn from circulation. Gresham did not create the statute that bears his name. Nicole Oresme had seen the occurrence considerably earlier, in the 14th century. The phrase "bad (debased) coinage drives good (un-debased) coinage out of circulation" was first used by Nicolaus Copernicus in a book titled *Monetae cudendae ratio* in the year Gresham was born, 1519. Copernicus seems to have made some notes on this topic when he was in Olsztyn in 1519. He was aware of the custom of trading defective coins for good ones, melting down the latter, or sending them elsewhere. He used them as the foundation for a German report that he delivered to the Prussian Diet, which was convened in Grudziadz in 1522. He attended the meeting with his buddy Tiedemann Giese to represent his chapter. An expanded Latin version of the paper, known as the *Monetae cudendae ratio* by Copernicus, presented a comprehensive theory of money for the 1528 diet. A variation of the quantity theory of money was also developed by him [9]–[11].

Gresham's law is an economic tenet that argues that when a government forcibly overvalues one currency while undervaluing another, the overvalued currency will flood the market while the undervalued currency leaves the nation or vanishes into hoards. The adage "bad money drives out good" is often used, although it is more fair to say "bad money drives out good if their exchange rate is set by law." 'Bad' money is money that is in circulation alongside good money and has a commodity value that is much less than its face value, both

of which must be acknowledged as equal legal currency. Any currency that had been debased was considered poor money in Gresham's day. When a coin issue included less precious metal than the technically allowed quantity, the issuing authority often debased it by alloying it with a base metal. Coins might also be tampered with by the general population, often by cutting or scraping away tiny bits of the precious metal. In Canada (until 1968) and the United States (until 1965 for dimes and quarters and 1971 for half-dollars), silver coins were frequently used. However, when the market value of silver increased beyond the face value of the coin, these nations debased their coinage by using less expensive metals.

### CONCLUSION

A crucial choice that has a big influence on a nation's monetary system and general economic stability is the choice of monetary standards. One of the important factors in selecting a monetary standard is the option between fixed and variable exchange rate regimes. A fixed exchange rate system maintains a stable exchange rate by tying a nation's money to a predetermined value, such as gold or another currency. This approach has benefits including fostering commerce and providing a distinct basis for monetary policy. To maintain the fixed exchange rate, however, needs substantial reserves and diligent administration. On the other hand, a flexible exchange rate system offers greater freedom but may result in currency instability by letting market forces decide the value of a currency. The older coins were used in everyday transactions while the silver coins were kept by people to capture the greater present or expected future intrinsic worth of the metal content above their face value. 'Good' coins may leave their country of origin to become part of international trade, escaping that country's legal tender laws and leaving the 'bad' money behind. This took place in Britain during the time of the gold standard.

### REFERENCES

- [1] N. Gertchev, "The Illusions of Inflation Targeting, with an Application to Ukraine," *Q. J. Austrian Econ.*, 2021, doi: 10.35297/qjae.010086.
- [2] T. Stupnytska, O. Volodina, and O. Martynovska, "The Analysis Of Theoretical Approaches Concerning Determination Of Monetary Means According To The Accounting Standards," *Food Ind. Econ.*, 2017, doi: 10.15673/fie.v9i4.751.
- [3] C. A. Sims, "Paper money," *Am. Econ. Rev.*, 2013, doi: 10.1257/aer.103.2.563.
- [4] O. Itskhoki and D. Mukhin, "Exchange rate disconnect in general equilibrium," *J. Polit. Econ.*, 2021, doi: 10.1086/714447.
- [5] S. Auray, M. B. Devereux, and A. Eyquem, "Trade Wars, Currency Wars," *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3763838.
- [6] J. Brzeszczyński, J. Gajdka, and T. Schabek, "Bitcoin as a New Currency," *Folia Oeconomica Stetin.*, 2020, doi: 10.2478/fofi-2020-0035.
- [7] P. R. Killeen, "An Additive-Utility Model of Delay Discounting," *Psychol. Rev.*, 2009, doi: 10.1037/a0016414.
- [8] D. D. Gatti and S. Desiderio, "Monetary policy experiments in an agent-based model with financial frictions," *J. Econ. Interact. Coord.*, 2015, doi: 10.1007/s11403-014-0123-7.



- [9] C. M. Alcover, M. J. Chambel, and Y. Estreder, “Monetary incentives, motivational orientation and affective commitment in contact centers. A multilevel mediation model,” *J. Econ. Psychol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.joep.2020.102307.
- [10] M. Gavin, “The stock market and exchange rate dynamics,” *J. Int. Money Financ.*, 1989, doi: 10.1016/0261-5606(89)90022-3.
- [11] J. A. Frankel and A. K. Rose, “Empirical research on nominal exchange rates,” *Handbook of International Economics*. 1995. doi: 10.1016/S1573-4404(05)80013-9.

## CHAPTER 12

### THE ROLE OF MONEY: EXAMINING ITS SIGNIFICANCE IN ECONOMIC TRANSACTIONS

---

Dr. Vijayarengam Gajapathy, Professor

Masters In Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id:vgajapathy@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Money plays a variety of roles in an economy and is crucial for enabling trade, distributing resources, and fostering stability. The function of money as a medium of trade, a unit of account, and a store of value is examined in this examination, which gives a broad overview of the subject. It looks at how money facilitates commerce and specialization, helps resource allocation, and acts as a lubricant for economic activity. This study looks at how important money is and how it affects financial institutions, macroeconomic stability, and economic transactions. By addressing the drawbacks of barter systems, money acts as a medium of trade, allowing the interchange of commodities and services. It serves as an accounting unit, offering a standard unit of measurement that makes economic computations and comparisons easier. Money also serves as a store of value, enabling people to accumulate riches for use in the future. Additionally, it explores how changes in the money supply impact inflation, interest rates, and overall economic performance. This is done in order to better understand the connection between money and macroeconomic stability.

#### KEYWORDS:

Role of Money, Medium of Exchange, Store of Value, Economic Transactions, Resource Allocation, Specialization.

#### INTRODUCTION

An economic system is a collection of mechanisms and organizations that determine how and where a nation's resources are distributed in order to meet people's needs. Based on ownership, there are three different sorts of economies: socialism, capitalist, and mixed. In a capitalist economy, private persons own, own, and manage the means of production to produce profits with the least amount of governmental involvement. The benefits of a capitalist system include economic independence, automated working, efficient resource usage, and a high level of life. Class conflict and economic inequality are two drawbacks of the capitalist system [1]–[3]. A socialist economy is one in which the means of production are owned by everyone in society and are run and regulated by the government. The benefits of a socialist economy include the absence of class conflict, the absence of classes generally, efficient resource utilization, balanced economic growth, increased productivity efficiency, etc. The downsides of a socialist economy include the loss of consumer sovereignty, increased planning costs, etc.

Mixed economy refers to an economic system in which both the public and private sectors exert economic control concurrently. The advantages of a mixed economy include efficient resource allocation, political and economic freedom, quick economic growth, less economic power concentration, etc. Corruption and black marketing, limited lifespan, ineffective operation, subpar public sector performance, etc. are some of the drawbacks of a mixed

economy. The function of money in each of these economic systems will be covered in this unit.

### **Socialist and Mixed Economies**

A free enterprise economy is referred to as capitalism. Competition, private property ownership, and private economic decision-making often rule in this sort of economy. The efficient and effective operation of the capitalist system depends heavily on the availability of money.

Following is a list of characteristics of the capitalist economy:

1. Because all earnings and prices are stated in terms of money, it is based on the pricing system, which in turn is driven by money.
2. The customers in this system get their income in the form of money, giving them rapid access to a wide range of products and services.
3. Money lets manufacturers learn what consumers want and how much they want, which is a huge advantage. The manufacturers may choose what to create and in what amounts thanks to this. Additionally, it enables them to maximize their utilization of the productive resources at hand.
4. The medium of money is used extensively in both domestic and international commerce.
5. The government collects revenue and distributes payments through the medium of money. Money is highly useful in the process of distributing national output among various elements of production in the form of rent, wages, interests, and profit.
6. Money has an effect on the operating forces via its effects on investment, production, consumption, and income distribution.

### **Importance of Money in Socialist Economy**

Socialism is a term used to describe an economic system that is governed and controlled by the government as an alternative to capitalism. In order to ensure that everyone has access to opportunity and welfare, the government oversees and regulates the economy. The following are some benefits of money in a socialist economy: The fact that economic choices are made by the central planning body is a key aspect of the socialist economy. The planners set the prices; the market is not allowed to determine them. Money therefore has a tangential function in the socialist economy. Money serves as a crucial connection between financial and physical preparation. Financial planning serves to secure the required financial resources for achieving the physical goals [4].

1. All goods and services have monetary values that may be stated.
2. Money is used to conduct all types of buying and selling.
3. All payments are made using cash.
4. Money serves as the vehicle for saving and building up monetary reserves.
5. The means of distribution are monetary.
6. Workers that put in extra effort are rewarded financially with bonuses.
7. The people are free to spend their hard-earned money on whatever consumer item they like.
8. The state uses money to assess an enterprise's economic activities.

### **Theories Of Money-I**

Money supply and price level in an economy are directly correlated, according to the quantity theory of money. The price level changes proportionally in response to changes in the money

supply and vice versa. The simple definition of the equation of exchange is that total spending must inevitably equal total spending measured by the total volume of monetary transactions multiplied by the current price index. Total spending is defined as the money stock multiplied by the rate of its turnover or circulation. The two values on each side of the sign must be the same. Keynesian economics questioned the idea, but the monetarist school of economics revised and revitalized it. The Cambridge Cash Balances Equation, which was developed in the 1920s in Cambridge and has a formula that at least addresses Velocity-related issues, is a less well-known counterpart to the Fisher Identity.

## DISCUSSION

### Cash-Transactions or Fisher's Equation

Early economists including David Ricardo, John Stuart Mill, and others created the cash-transactions theory of money, which is often credited to Simon Newcomb and Irving Fisher. Irving Fisher focused largely on the function of money as a medium of exchange in his theory of the demand for money. Money is desired in the economy because it is used to carry out transactions such as payments. The asset demand for money has not been taken into consideration in the cash transactions equation version. Fisher's basic equation of exchange is as follows: Fisher's explanation of changes in the general price level relates changes in the general price level  $P$  to changes in the total amount of money in circulation  $M$ , its velocity of circulation  $V$ , and the volume of transactions  $T$  that depend on the volume of trade [5]–[7].

$$MV = PT$$

Fisher contends that the nominal amount of money in circulation ( $M$ ) is a free variable that the central bank controls. The value of  $T$  is fixed in the near term since the total number or volume of transactions is a function of the income level, which is considered to be the full employment income. The institutional and technical aspects of the transaction process that do not change quickly influence the velocity of money, or  $V$ , which is likewise constant. Under these presumptions, it is possible to convert the aforementioned equation of exchange into a theory of the determination of the general price level (value of money), where  $P = MV/T$ , which states that the general price level is solely determined by the nominal quantity of money and is equi-proportional to it. Fisher's equation of exchange eventually became  $MV = PT$  when he included bank deposits  $M$  and their velocity  $V$ . This produced the quantity theory equation.

$$P = MV/MVT$$

Fisher said that  $M$  was almost always the active variable in the equation of exchange while  $P$  was "typically the one absolutely passive element in the equation of exchange" in situations when there were significant price movements. Additionally,  $V$  and  $V$ , which reflected the neighborhood's spending patterns, were short-run constants. Fisher asserts that because of the stability of the link between the amount of bank demand deposits, bank reserves, and the primary money,  $M$  cannot fluctuate on its own. According to these presumptions, changes in the money supply were the only factor that affected the economy's overall price level.

### Cash-balances or Cambridge Equation

The cash balances quantity equation, which is linked to the Cambridge economists Alfred Marshall, Arthur Cecil Pigou, Dennis Hulme Robertson, and John Maynard Keynes, "has a much longer descent, being derived from William Petty, John Locke, Richard Cantillon, and Adam Smith," according to the author. The integration of the theory of money with the theory of value was the fundamental driving factor behind the development of the cash-balances

equation technique. This is clear from Alfred Marshall's effort to demonstrate that the traditional method of using the demand and supply curves to calculate the value of money could be applied. Marshall used to teach "the quantity theory of money as a part of the general theory of value," according to Keynes, who was Marshall's esteemed pupil. Pigou followed Marshall in analysing the value of money in terms of the supply and demand for money. A specific instance of the general theory of value, according to Robertson, is the theory of the value of money.

### **Quantity Theory of Money**

The quantity theory of money's cash-transactions equation incorporates the velocity of money to highlight the worth of money over time. Fisher's quantity theory of money has been criticised for failing to account for trade cycles, ignoring other factors that determine price level, failing to integrate monetary theory with price theory, ignoring the role of money as a store of value, not addressing the velocity of money, being one-sided, and making unrealistic long-term and full employment assumptions. The cash balance technique connects the subjective assessments of the people who drive all economic activity to the value of money. By delving deeper into the nature of the demand for money, which is related to the store of value function of money in the cash-balance approach, we can better understand the somewhat mysterious phenomenon of the velocity of circulation of money. The cash-balances approach has been criticized for a number of truisms, including the fact that price level does not accurately reflect purchasing power, that total deposits are given more weight than saving and investing effects, that  $K$  and  $Y$  are not constant, that it cannot account for dynamic price behaviours, that demand for money is not interest-elastic, and that the goods market and real balance effect are neglected.

### **Criticisms Of Fisher**

Numerous objections of the cash-transactions equation of exchange have been made, most of which are directed at the assumptions behind the equation. The equation has been criticised for saying nothing about the cyclical swings in pricing. In a depression, the amount of money in circulation is increased as prices decline. The explanation for this contradiction is provided by the sharp decline in the velocity of money circulation,  $V$ , which more than cancels out the rise in the money supply,  $M$ . Contrary to the assumption made in the equation, it has also been argued that the price level  $P$  might increase without the amount of money  $M$  increasing, and at any rate,  $P$  might increase more than proportionately to the increase in  $M$ . This was actually observed during the German hyperinflation, when the general price level rose extremely high due to the rapid increase in the velocity of the quickly depreciating German mark. According to Crowther, who is right, "some other explanation was sought for the shorter and more violent swings of the trade cycle, the quantity theory might be relegated to the position of explaining the longer secular movements in the average price level [8], [9].

The quantity theory has also been criticised for placing too much emphasis on the overall level of prices, as though price fluctuations were the most important and significant factor affecting the economy. It is true that variations in pricing cause adjustments in the pace of economic activity, which affects changes in output volume. Rising prices stimulate more economic activity, which generates wealth, and vice versa. Despite these irrefutable realities, the quantity theory of money is flawed because it continues to assume that all variations in the amount of overall economic activity are the consequence of changes in the general price level.

"The quantity equations themselves are nothing more or less than short-hand expression designed to indicate the nature of the variables whose operations can be shown to influence

prices," according to Margit. Each of the variables in these equations is merely a chapter heading, a framework for in-depth analysis intended to explain why the variable in question will be of a different magnitude under different circumstances, as well as to indicate the circumstances under which and in what order changes in the magnitude of one variable may be expected to be associated with changes in other variables.

The equation of exchange has been criticized by George N. Halm for having several contradictions. In his critique of the quantity equation, he claims that "the importance of the exchange equation must never be overrated." Otherwise, we will inevitably run into problems. It is important to remember that  $M$  refers to a specific moment in time, whereas  $V$  refers to the amount of money that is changed hands over a given period of time. As a result, the expression  $MV$  would be inconsistent because it multiplies non-comparable factors, unless it is assumed that  $M$  represents the average amount of money in circulation during the relevant period or that  $M$  is constant throughout the entire period. These presumptions, however, are not comparable with all of the equation's potential uses.

The monetary authority may regulate the overall price level by regulating the money supply, according to the equation of exchange. The quantity theorists contend that monetary policy alone is enough to guarantee price stability in the economy. However, there are numerous other monetary and non-monetary elements that can affect the overall price level, which might counteract the effect of changes in the money supply on the level of prices. Critiquing the exchange equation According to Friedrich A. VonHayck, it focuses too much on the broad magnitudes in his book *Prices and Production*. The equation of exchange creates an erroneous causal link between the total amount of money, the volume of trade, and the general level of prices without taking into account the reality that monetary considerations might affect the many individual price-setting choices before having an impact on the economy as a whole. The changes in relative prices brought on by variations in the money supply are not included in the equation of exchange.

On many occasions, Geoffrey Crowther has criticised the quantity theory, including the cash-transactions equation and the cash-balances equation. He asserts that the quantity theory can only explain the "How it works" of changes in the purchasing power of money and industrial activity. The "Why it works" cannot be explained by this, with the exception of long-term and unusual short-term changes brought on by massive monetary expansions or contractions. It is even unable to explain why a production of money may sometimes "take" and kick off an increase in prices, while at other times a similar creation may have no impact at all. The quantity theory is, at best, a faulty guide to the factors influencing the trade cycle, he asserts once again. A lack of funds might lead the recuperation to degenerate into despair. Depressions may start even when there is no money shortage, thus it is not the only reason. On average across long stretches of time, the amount of money in circulation seems to have the most impact on the level of prices. However, it could or might not have any influence on price changes throughout the brief phase of the trading cycle [10], [11]. And whether it does or not depends on whether variations in the amount of money are balanced by variations in its rate of circulation. According to Crowther's analysis, the amount of money in circulation does not determine how valuable it is. Instead, than being a function of total money supply, the value of money is a result of total income.

## CONCLUSION

To efficiently serve the purpose of money, a stable and efficient monetary system is essential. Economic stability depends on maintaining trust in money's worth and reliability. In order to control the money supply, provide price stability, and preserve the general stability of the

financial system, central banks and monetary authorities are essential. In conclusion, money is essential to contemporary economies because it acts as a means of trade, a measure of worth, and a store of wealth. It encourages effective resource allocation, promotes specialisation and commerce, and eases economic transactions. Inflation, monetary policy, and financial intermediation are all influenced by money. To ensure that money continues to be successful in all of its tasks, a stable and well-functioning monetary system is necessary for fostering economic development and stability.

## REFERENCES

- [1] M. A. Abramova, S. E. Dubova, and Z. Bayarsaikhan, “Formal and functional analysis of the role of money in the reproduction process: New aspects of the modern theory of money,” *Financ. Theory Pract.*, 2021, doi: 10.26794/2587-5671-2021-25-3-66-89.
- [2] S. J. Vitell, J. J. Singh, and J. G. P. Paolillo, “Consumers’ ethical beliefs: The roles of money, religiosity and attitude toward business,” *J. Bus. Ethics*, 2007, doi: 10.1007/s10551-006-9212-4.
- [3] M. Liu, H. Chen, and J. Yan, “Detecting Roles of Money Laundering in Bitcoin Mixing Transactions: A Goal Modeling and Mining Framework,” *Front. Phys.*, 2021, doi: 10.3389/fphy.2021.665399.
- [4] M. S. Raza, Q. Zhan, and S. Rubab, “Role of money mules in money laundering and financial crimes a discussion through case studies,” *J. Financ. Crime*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/JFC-02-2020-0028.
- [5] A. O. El Alaoui, H. Bin Jusoh, S. A. Yussof, and M. H. Hanifa, “Evaluation of monetary policy: Evidence of the role of money from Malaysia,” *Q. Rev. Econ. Financ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.qref.2019.04.005.
- [6] J. M. Ostroy and R. M. Starr, “The transactions role of money,” *Handbook of Monetary Economics*. 1990. doi: 10.1016/S1573-4498(05)80004-9.
- [7] N. U. R. M Yahya, “The Role of Money in Capitalistic and Islamic Economic Systems: A Comparative Study,” *Al-Milal J. Relig. Thought*, 2020, doi: 10.46600/almilal.v2i2.74.
- [8] R. Simmons, P. Dini, N. Culkin, and G. Littera, “Crisis and the Role of Money in the Real and Financial Economies—An Innovative Approach to Monetary Stimulus,” *J. Risk Financ. Manag.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/jrfm14030129.
- [9] H. Håkansson and P. I. Olsen, “The roles of money and business deals in network structures,” *Ind. Mark. Manag.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.indmarman.2015.01.009.
- [10] L. M. Karamushka, O. I. Parshak, O. V. Kredentser, O. V. Brukhovetska, and T. V. Chausova, “The Role of Money in Employees’ Life: Connection with Psychological Characteristics of the Company Staff,” *Estud. Econ. Apl.*, 2021, doi: 10.25115/eea.v39i6.5084.
- [11] S. Pahlevan Sharif and K. K. Yeoh, “Excessive social networking sites use and online compulsive buying in young adults: the mediating role of money attitude,” *Young Consum.*, 2018, doi: 10.1108/YC-10-2017-00743.

## CHAPTER 13

### ASSESSING LIMITATIONS AND ALTERNATIVE APPROACHES IN UNDERSTANDING THE QUANTITY THEORY OF MONEY

---

Mr. Venkatesh Ashokababu, Assistant Professor  
Masters In Business Administration, Presidency University, Bangalore, India  
Email Id: [ashokababu@presidencyuniversity.in](mailto:ashokababu@presidencyuniversity.in)

#### ABSTRACT:

The Cambridge Equation, a cornerstone of the Quantity Theory of Money, is critically examined in this research article by identifying its flaws and considering potential alternatives to better comprehend the connection between the money supply and price levels. According to the Cambridge Equation, the money supply, money velocity, and nominal income are all directly proportionate to one another. This study looks at the problems of the equation, such as its assumption of a constant velocity of money and its omission of other significant aspects. The study examines many perspectives on the Quantity Theory of Money, including the monetarist viewpoint and the cash balance approach, which place an emphasis on the function of money demand and the connection between money supply and aggregate demand. It also reviews empirical data and objections that cast doubt on the Cambridge Equation's accuracy in explaining actual monetary occurrences.

#### KEYWORDS:

Cambridge Equation, Cambridge Cash-Balance Equation, Demand for Money, Nominal Income, Velocity of Money, Criticisms.

#### INTRODUCTION

Although the cash balances equation is stronger than Fisher's cash-transactions equation, it is nevertheless subject to criticism. The cash-balances equation is insufficient to describe the dynamic pricing behaviours in the economy, according to monetary theory. The equation is much too simple to deal with the dynamic economic system and is essentially an exercise in comparative statics. As a result, it is unable to account for the cyclical variations in pricing [1]–[3]. Second, since the cash-balances equation ignores the asset or speculative demand for cash-balances, which often results in abrupt and dramatic shifts in the community's liquidity preference schedule, it fails to examine the whole demand for cash balances. The cash-balances equation fails to describe the behaviours of all the factors affecting the overall demand for money and, as a result, the value of money because it ignores the significant role that speculative incentive plays in determining that demand.

This method assumes that the sole use of money in the economy is as a means of trade. The asset incentive for retaining money that involves making speculative judgements has not been considered at all in the equation, while the precautionary drive has only been briefly and accidentally addressed. Despite the fact that Marshall proposed an asset demand for money, i.e., the need for money to fund the speculative purchase of monetary assets, he did very little with it and his supporters essentially forgot about it. The cash-balances equation did not acknowledge the significance of interest rate in influencing the demand for cash balances since it did not pay enough attention to the asset or speculative demand for money. As a result, the equation is kept distinct from the whole of the monetary theory that deals with the rate of interest. The cash-balance equation gives the false impression that the classical



invariance of this rate only applies in the particular scenario when it has no impact on the demand for money. However, there is no need for this limitation. Not that neoclassical economics didn't recognize the impact of interest rates on the demand for money in other situations or make other important advancements to the classical interest theory.

### **Money Supply**

In macroeconomics, the total amount of money that is currently accessible in an economy is known as the money supply. The quantity theory of money has been linked to the relationship between money and prices. Strong empirical data point to a causal link between long-term price inflation and money supply expansion, at least for sharp increases in the quantity of money in circulation. The evaluation and analysis of the money supply are used by economists and decision-makers to develop new policies or modify current ones that include growing or decreasing the money supply. Based on the monetary aggregates they establish, the central banks of every nation regularly provide statistics on the money supply [4]–[6].

The Reserve Bank of India monitors the monetary aggregates M0, M1, M2, M3, and M4. We will learn about the Keynesian theory of the demand for money in this unit. Keynes attacked the traditional theory of static equilibrium, which views money as neutral and unaffected by the actual equilibrium of the economy's relation to relative prices. In his view, money serves as a "link between the present and future," while issues in the actual world are connected to the notion of changing equilibrium. Keynesian theories of money and prices have come under fire for their close relationship, consistent desire for money, nature of money, and effects of money. The real-balance effect, which asserts that when prices deflate, employment (and consequently production) would rise owing to an increase in wealth, is another topic covered in this course.

### **Money Supply and Price Level**

Since economists started writing about the economy, the sporadic occurrence of large changes in the overall price level has drawn particular attention. The monetary and non-monetary forces have been heavily blamed for these price changes. According to the monetary explanation, changes in the total amount of money in circulation are what lead to changes in the overall level of prices in the economy. The alternative theory holds that non-monetary variables, such as war, hunger, changes in the weather, or other unique circumstances, are to blame for price variations. The quantity theory of money is referred to be the initial explanation for price movements. The main effect of any change in the total supply of money, according to quantity theorists, is to alter the level of prices in the economy.

Early mercantilist thinkers' works include the seeds of the quantity theory of money, which explains how changes in the amount of money (prices) affect changes in its value. The quantity theory of money may be traced back to the 15th century, according to Arthur W. Marget, whose monumentally academic book is titled *The Theory of Prices*. The question of who published the idea initially is, however, up for debate among economists. According to Angell and Monroe, the notion was initially put forward in 1691 by renowned French philosopher John Locke. Jacob Viner, however, has refuted this idea and shown that Henry Robinson, Robert Bruce Cotton, Gerard de Malynes, Thomas Mun, and others had already advanced the quantity theory of money in its many forms. Jacob Viner has cited passages from these authors' works that offer the quantity theory of money in some way, predating John Locke by 40 to 90 years.

this widely known version of the idea of causation between the total money supply (M) and the general price level (P), stating that since T and V are indifferent to or unresponsive to

monetary changes, M and P would fluctuate equitably. However, this claim is only true as long as money in the economy serves exclusively as a unit of measure and a means of trade. This statement is a tautology in this context [7]–[9]. However, M and P won't always change in an equal-proportionate manner if it is thought that money is required as a store of value. At the time, the quantity theory of money defined as a rather strict link between M and P—was seen to be a provable and, in fact, an evident claim about the actual world. If nothing else, the 'price revolution' of the 16th century was viewed as compelling proof of a causal link between the fluctuations in M and P.

Although a positive relationship between the aggregate money supply and the general level of prices was established in the earlier iterations of the doctrine, these versions did not assert that this positive relationship was one of strict proportionality. Instead, they simply stated that an increase in the former always led to an increase in the latter and vice versa. Early proponents of quantity theory were aware that advances in technology would eventually lead to an increase in total production. They also understood that owing to the evolving character of monetary institutions, the velocity of money would fluctuate. As a result, they did not claim that changes in the total money supply would correspond to changes in the general price level.

## DISCUSSION

### Keynesian Approach

Keynes disagrees with the earlier quantity theorists who believed that the amount of money in circulation and the level of prices are directly and proportionally related. He contends that a change in the amount of money has an indirect and nonproportional impact on pricing. Changes in the money supply, in his opinion, only have an absolute] 6without having any impact on the relative price level. He criticized the traditional theory of static equilibrium, which holds that money is neutral and has no effect on the true equilibrium of the economy with reference to relative prices [10]–[12]. Prices do not grow or decrease as production rises because there are continuous returns to scale. Theory n price inflation after full employment has been achieved, in contrast to the old quantity theory of money, which held that every increase in the money supply is necessarily the cause of a rise in prices.

Increases in the money supply will not boost prices but rather employment as long as there are resources that aren't being used in the economy. In order to eliminate resource unemployment from the economy, Keynes' theory of money and prices emphasizes the need of deficit financing by producing and releasing additional money into circulation. When the economy is sucked into a spiral of despair, the idea frees policymakers from their excessively unfounded fear of inflation. However, it cautions us to watch out for inflation as soon as full employment is achieved. Because it acknowledges the issue of resource unemployment in the economy, Keynes' theory of money and prices is better to the outdated quantity theory of money. It also acknowledges that, contrary to what the naïve quantity theory of money would have us think, the link between the amount of money and the overall level of prices is indirect and complicated rather than direct and straightforward. Effective demand and money supply fluctuate in the same proportion as long as any resources remain idle. By affecting the interest rate, a change in the money supply has an impact on the total effective demand.

According to Keynes, the ratio between aggregate effective demand and money closely resembles the "Income Velocity of Money," with the exception that effective demand relates to the income that has caused production to move forward rather than the income that was actually realised and to the gross rather than the net income. Due to the many complicated and changing aspects that it relies upon; the earning velocity of money will not be constant.

The General Theory of Employment, Interest, and Money, by John Maynard Keynes, is a well-known book that describes his approach to the need for money. The permanent storage of the value function of money was not emphasized by classical economics. As a result, they entirely ignored the asset demand for money in their study. Keynes argued that the traditional approach to the demand for money was flawed because it disregarded the prospect that investors would decide to keep cash as an asset rather than other financial assets, notably government bonds when their values are anticipated to decline. According to Keynes, a government bond's capital value might decrease due to even a little rise in the market interest rate, which could more than offset the bond's interest payments. Even though money was sterile in the sense that it provided its owner with no return in the form of interest income, a rational wealth holder would not always convert it into government bonds if the market price of bonds was expected to decline (i.e., the market rate of interest was expected to increase). Keynes added the speculative or asset demand for money to the transactional and precautionary demand for money to account for such activity.

According to Keynes, a person's overall desire for money in a particular situation is the outcome of a single choice that is made up of their transactional, preventative, and speculative reasons for keeping money. The income motive and the business motivation are subcategories of the transactions motive. The total quantity of money sought under the income motivation is dependent on "the amount of income and the typical length of the interval between receipt and its disbursement." "The total quantity of money needed under the business motive is mostly based on the value of the present production, or current income, and the number of hands that the current output travels through.

Money is needed "to provide for contingencies requiring sudden expenditure and for unforeseen opportunities of advantageous purchases," according to the precautionary motivation, which relies on it. The dependability and affordability of different means of getting cash when needed, as well as the relative cost of storing cash, both influences how strong transactions are and why people store money as a precaution. For instance, if consumers have access to short-term borrowing via the banking system's overdraft capabilities, they won't need to have cash reserves on hand to bridge the period between receiving income and spending it on specific items of expenditure. Similar to this, individuals will not maintain significant cash levels to meet transactional and precautionary objectives for holding money if the opportunity cost of holding the cash amounts in the form of interest income forgone is substantial. *Keynesian Approach to the Demand for Money.*

While experience suggests that the aggregate demand for money to satisfy the speculative motive typically shows a continuous response to gradual changes in the rate of interest, i.e., there is a continuous curve relating changes in the demand for money to changes in the rate of interest, according to Keynes, "is generally irresponsive to any influence except the actual occurrence of a change in the general economic activity and the level of incomes." In essence, Keynes believed that the demand for money for transactional and precautionary purposes was a direct and positive function of the amount of money earned, whereas the demand for money for speculative purposes was a direct and negative function of the rate of interest.

### **Precautionary Demand for Money**

In addition to needing money for transactions, people and businesspeople also need it to cover unanticipated situations. Having some cash on hand that one may easily rely on when an unanticipated need occurs is handy. When going shopping, it's customary to bring along more cash than one needs since one's intentions are likely to alter or they may provide a

fantastic chance to acquire items at a discount. For enterprises, the demand for quick cash develops in order to cover potential liabilities or unanticipated possibilities to make profitable transactions. The total amount of money required to satisfy the precautionary motive differs for different people and companies depending on their level of conservatism, type of business, access to the money market, and the development of the organized bill market that offers facilities for quick conversion of interest-bearing assets, like bonds, into cash. 'A particularly significant issue that will likely to raise the extent of precautionary reserves by commercial enterprises is the risk of being shut off from the credit market, say as a consequence of company losses.

### **Speculative Demand for Money**

The claim that people hold money for both transactional and precautionary reasons is consistent with the classical theory of the demand for money because the demand for money for transactions is based on the use of money as a medium of exchange in the economy, while the precautionary demand for money can be included in the classical theory without significantly changing its findings. However, the speculative desire for money is a total departure from the conventional understanding of the need for money. Money's function as a permanent store of value, or what Milton Friedman called the permanent habitation of buying power, is acknowledged by the speculative desire for it. The classical economists argued that individuals would not store assets in the unproductive or barren form of money because doing so would require them to forfeit interest income that might be received by buying interest-bearing riskless government securities instead of holding barren money. It was preferable to have any income than none at all, even if the interest rate was poor. The existing rate of interest would, however, also be expected to continue or decline in the future, i.e., if an increase in the present rate of interest was not anticipated. Keynes claimed that individuals could choose to keep barren non-interest-bearing money rather than convert it into interest-bearing securities if they believe that future interest rates will increase (and bond prices will decline).

### **CONCLUSION**

The Cambridge Equation has drawn criticism for its presumptions, constraints, and suitability for describing monetary occurrences. The Cambridge Equation is subject to a number of objections, one of which relates to the idea that the velocity of money is constant. The equation makes the assumption that money's velocity, or how quickly it moves across the economy, stays constant over time. But in reality, a variety of things, including advancements in technology, new financial ideas, and changes in consumer behaviours, may have an impact on the velocity of money. The equation's correctness and dependability in representing actual financial interactions may be limited if these dynamics are not taken into consideration. As a result, wealth owners are enticed to store money for speculative purposes by their anticipation that interest rates would grow in the future. It would be impossible to criticize the traditional approach to the need for money if the future rate of interest was known with certainty. Instead, there would be no speculative demand for money. An important addition made by Keynes to the theory of the demand for money was the asset or speculative demand for money that resulted from future uncertainty about the ability of the present rate of interest to stay constant.

### **REFERENCES**

- [1] E. Brancaccio and G. Fontana, "'Solven6cy rule' versus 'taylor rule': An alternative interpretation of the relation between monetary policy and the economic crisis," *Cambridge J. Econ.*, 2013, doi: 10.1093/cje/bes028.

- [2] A. Sinha, "Listen to Sraffa's silences: A new interpretation of Sraffa's Production of Commodities," *Cambridge J. Econ.*, 2012, doi: 10.1093/cje/bes049.
- [3] C. Jencks, "Methodological Problems in Studying 'Military Keynesianism,'" *Am. J. Sociol.*, 1985, doi: 10.1086/228282.
- [4] J. R. Stanfield, N. Shapiro, and J. Dietz, "The Subtle Anatomy of Capitalism," *J. Econ. Issues*, 1978, doi: 10.1080/00213624.1978.11503562.
- [5] D. V. H. Rees, E. Audsley, and M. A. Neale, "Some physical properties that affect the rate of diffusion of oxygen into silage," *J. Agric. Sci.*, 1983, doi: 10.1017/S0021859600035358.
- [6] E. Subrahmanian, S. N. Levy, A. W. Westerberg, I. Monarch, S. L. Konda, and Y. Reich, "Equations aren't enough: Informal modeling in design," *Artif. Intell. Eng. Des. Anal. Manuf.*, 1993, doi: 10.1017/S0890060400000354.
- [7] J. S. A. Green, "Atmosphere-ocean dynamics. A. E. Gill. Academic Press (London). 1982. Pp. x + 662. £39.60/\$60.00 (paperback \$30.00)," *Q. J. R. Meteorol. Soc.*, 1984, doi: 10.1002/qj.49711046322.
- [8] M. W. Gillespie, "The Application of Log-Linear Techniques to Recursive Models: Comment on Reynolds," *Am. J. Sociol.*, 1978, doi: 10.1086/226835.
- [9] R. H. Peters, "The ecological implications of body size. Cambridge studies in Ecology," *Cambridge Univ. Press*, 1986.
- [10] E. S. Levrero, "Garegnani's 'theoretical enterprise' and the theory of distribution," *Rev. Keynes. Econ.*, 2014, doi: 10.4337/roke.2014.04.05.
- [11] J. P. Klozenberg, "Reply to the 'comment on negative diffusion in coefficients in quasilinear theory' by david montgomery and stephen bodner," *J. Plasma Phys.*, 1971, doi: 10.1017/S0022377800005626.
- [12] D. Laibman, "Debunking Economics: The Naked Emperor of the Social Sciences," *Rev. Radic. Polit. Econ.*, 2003, doi: 10.1177/0486613403254549.

## CHAPTER 14

# THE NEUTRALITY OF MONEY: EXPLORING ITS VALIDITY, EMPIRICAL EVIDENCE AND IMPLICATIONS FOR MACROECONOMIC ANALYSIS

Dr. Bipasha Maity, Professor

Masters In Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id: [bipasha@presidencyuniversity.in](mailto:bipasha@presidencyuniversity.in)

### ABSTRACT:

The idea of the neutrality of money, which holds that changes in the money supply have no long-term influence on real economic variables like production, employment, and productivity, is explored in this research article. The validity of this claim is investigated in the study by looking at both empirical data and theoretical justifications offered by economists. It looks at the effects of monetary neutrality on macroeconomic research and decision-making. The study looks at research that show money is neutral, emphasising the idea that changes in the money supply only have a short-term impact on nominal variables, whereas real variables are influenced by things like technology, labour availability, and capital accumulation. Additionally, it looks at opposing viewpoints that question the neutrality of money and contend that monetary policy may really affect economic activity via a number of different channels, such as wealth effects, interest rates, and credit conditions.

### KEYWORDS:

Neutrality Of Money, Money Supply, Real Effects, Monetary Economics, Classical View, Quantity Theory of Money, Keynesian Critique.

### INTRODUCTION

The fundamental aspect of traditional macroeconomic analysis is that it gives a long-term model of full employment in the economy. The study is predicated on the suppositions of perfect competition in the factor and product markets as well as company profit maximization. Three markets need to be examined. The labour market is the first, and it deals with both the supply and demand for employment. The wage must correspond to a level where demand for and supply of labour in the market are in equilibrium, i.e., when there is neither an excess supply of labour nor an excess demand for it. This is necessary for the labour market to reach full employment. In the labour market, we are interested in the examination of the structure of the functions of labor's aggregate supply and demand [1]–[3].

The second is the product market, whose equilibrium flow condition is analogous to an equality between saving and investment in a macroeconomic equilibrium. The capital-bonds market's equilibrium condition calls for an equilibrium between ex ante investment and ex ante saving. The money market, which is concerned with both the supply and demand of money, comes in third.

While the money market is focused on the balance of the monetary sector of the economy, the first two markets are concerned with the equilibrium of the real sector of the economy. The absolute price level is set by the equilibrium in the monetary sector, which has no bearing on the relative prices, total employment, or production, which are set by the equilibrium in the real sector of the economy. division or contradiction between the financial and real sections of

the economy. The traditional economic system's money supply. This contrast results from the classicists' claim that "money is a veil" (neutral).

According to classical economic theory, money has no intrinsic value and serves only as a means of trade, facilitating actual economic transactions. It facilitates production, or in other words, greases the wheels of the economy, but it is neutral and does not affect the actual processes of production and distribution in the economy. The equilibrium values of the real variables (output, employment, real wage, interest rate, etc.) are unaffected by changes in the money supply, whereas those of the nominal variables (money supply increases only produce proportional changes in the nominal variables' equilibrium values). The labour, capital, and commodity markets—the real sector—are the only places where the equilibrium values of these real variables are ever and only ever decided. Thus, in traditional macroeconomics, the real and monetary sectors of the economy may be distinguished. But money performs more functions in the economy than just serving as a means of transaction. Money is needed in a dynamic environment with an unpredictable future as well for asset reasons. As a result, it affects the economic system's production and distribution. In other words, developments in the financial sector have an impact on the economy's actual sector as well.

### **Classical Dichotomy**

Further critique of Fischer's theory is possible since it creates the traditional division between the real and monetary sectors of the economy by separating the theory of the value of money from the broader theory of value. The supply and demand for money both affect its value, just as they do for any other good or service. The determination of the value of money may be explained by the general theory of value and its instruments of supply and demand. Therefore, there is no need for a distinct theory to explain how the value of money is determined.

In his well-known book *A Treatise on Money*, John Maynard Keynes evaluated the conventional cash-transactions equation and stated the following: "The great advantage of this formula is that one side of it, namely  $MV$ , fits in better than most with the actually available banking statistics." Therefore, using this formula rather than any other allows for more progress in quantitative inquiry. Since numbers are available for both  $MV$  and  $M$ , it is possible to calculate the value of  $V$ .  $MV$  roughly equates to the volume of bank clearance, and  $M$  to the number of deposits. On the other hand,  $PT$ , which is on the other side of it, is where it has a weakness. Because neither  $P$  nor  $T$  are quantities that we are likely to be interested in for their own sake.  $T$  is not the volume of output, and  $P$  is not the purchasing power of money. Even though Professor Fisher has acknowledged these flaws, I believe he has not given them the attention they need [4]–[6].

### **Real Balance Effect**

The link between aggregate consumption, real cash balances, and the general price level was initially articulated by renowned Cambridge School economist Arthur Cecil Pigou, who is also known by the term of the real-balance effect. This particular effect was put forth to refute the Keynesian claim that a decline in wages and prices only affects interest rates, which become rigid in the downward direction at the liquidity trap interest rate where the overall effective demand was below what was required to ensure full employment in the economy, and to support the traditional position regarding the role of the general wage cut in achieving full employment in the economy. Keynes had vehemently disputed the conventional wisdom that a broad wage reduction could end unemployment in the economy.

The inability of a fully competitive free market economy to reach a stable equilibrium at full employment has been proven by John Maynard Keynes and his adherents. The argument put forward by Keynesians paved the way for extensive government involvement as shown in the economic articles. Other economists, most notably Gottfried Von Haberler and Arthur Cecil Pigou, began to question this conclusion at this point, arguing that the Keynesians had overlooked the significance of the real-balance influence on a person's conduct. Both Pigou and Haberler's ideas were predicated on the idea that money plays a significant part in determining how the consumption function works.

The change in a wealth holder's real balances on the overall effective demand is measured, *ceteris paribus*, by the Pigou effect or the real-balance impact. Pigou had claimed that a general price decline coupled with a general wage decrease would, by raising the real worth of people's cash balances and pushing the aggregate consumption function higher, enhance the level of aggregate demand in the economy. If an increase in the real value of wealth does, in fact, spur consumption, it stands to reason that there would always be a certain amount of wage and price decline that would increase aggregate consumption enough to make up for any shortfall in aggregate effective demand at full employment.

### DISCUSSION

Pigou claims that when money wage rates decline, money income must also decline. Money supply continues to decline as well. If employment and real income are maintained, prices must continue to decline. This means that the money stock, measured in terms of real income, must increase in lockstep. But the quantity of the average man's current holdings in terms of actual income determines in part how much of a desire he has to save for reasons other than their potential future income output. We are once again in the situation...where a negative rate of interest is impossible.' As this rises, the amount he so wishes to save out of any allotted actual income decreases and eventually evaporates [7], [8].

The wealth holders will be compelled to save a lesser percentage of their income and spend a bigger percentage on consumption as a result of the growth in the real worth of their fixed money assets. As a result, overall consumption function will change to a higher position, indicating greater total consumption at each varying amount of total income. The amount of overall effective demand, production, and employment will increase as a result. As a result, the overall price level would undoubtedly decline, increasing the actual worth of a specific stock of fixed money assets. This will further raise the aggregate consumption function by the amount required to raise the aggregate demand function to the point where the economy's aggregate real income is stable, full of employment, and equilibrium.

Pigou can be said to have succeeded in defending the traditional position that in a perfectly competitive free market economy, full employment equilibrium was possible through the wage price flexibility to the extent that the equilibrium aggregate real income and output in the economy can be raised through the operation of the Pigou effect. It claims that the economy is capable of moving to the full employment level as long as commodities prices, wages, and interest rates are totally flexible. In macro static analysis, permanent unemployment is only conceivable if one or more of these pricing variables are inflexible. Permanent unemployment may be the effect of a fixed money salary. Therefore, stiff interest rates and price levels may both result in long-term unemployment. Pigou effectively achieved a "triumph" for traditional economic theory.

The nominal value of money stays constant, and its real value moves inversely with changes in the general price level, unlike tangible wealth, whose nominal value increases or decreases with an increase or decrease in the general price level. For instance, the actual worth or



buying power of 100 is half if prices double, and vice versa. Changes in the general price level will have an adverse effect on the net wealth of the whole economy if these actual cash balances constitute net financial assets—financial claims against which there are no offset liabilities. In a fully competitive economy, the net worth would increase if there is a slump and the overall price level drops. As a result, consumer spending from any given income would increase.

### **Friedman's Restatement of Quantity Theory**

It is stated that "the quantity theory is in the first instance a theory of the demand for money" in Friedman's reformulation of the theory. It does not represent a theory of production, money income, or price level. The ultimate wealth holders' need for money is officially the same as their demand for a consumption service. He sees the total quantity of actual cash balances (M/P) as a commodity that is in high demand since it provides benefits to the holder. Money is a capital good or asset, and the desire for money is a component of the capital or wealth theory. The supply of money is unrelated to the demand for money, according to Friedman's restatement of the quantity theory of money.

Due to the acts of monetary authorities, the money supply is unstable. On the other side, there is a steady need for money. It implies that people's desire to keep cash or bank savings is fixedly correlated with their stable income. The demand for money is thus supposed to rely on asset prices or relative returns, wealth or income, and Friedman offers the quantity theory as the theory of the theory of the demand for money. He demonstrates how a theory of steady money demand evolves into a theory of prices and production. Spending attempts will be the main indicator of a disparity between the nominal amount of money required and the nominal amount of money delivered. Significant changes in prices or nominal income are usually always the outcome of changes in the nominal supply of money since the demand for money fluctuates in response to changes in its determinants.

### **Overview Of Friedman's Restatement of Quantity Theory**

The monetary theory had fallen out of favor, and the idea that "money doesn't matter" had gained significant traction in intellectual circles. As a result, monetary policy has been harmed. The economic policy has virtually replaced emasculation. The earnest and innovative work of the neo-quantity theorists, headed by Professor Milton Friedman and his deserving students, is primarily responsible for the resurgence of economists' interest in the quantity theory of money. The quantity theory was a fundamental and active component of Chicago's oral heritage during the 1930s and 1940s, and Milton Friedman's books that restate it are a part of that oral legacy. The quantity theory of money was taught and refined by Henry Simons and Lloyd Mints at the University of Chicago. In this version, the theory "was connected and integrated with general price theory and became a flexible and sensitive tool for interpreting movements in aggregate economic activity and for developing relevant policy prescriptions." A theoretical viewpoint that claimed that money did matter was the quantity theory of money, which was developed at the University of Chicago. It claimed that any interpretation of short-term cyclical movements in economic activity that ignored the role of monetary changes and left unexplained the question of why people were willing to hold a specific nominal amount of money was seriously flawed and deceptive.

In line with the early quantity theory of the demand for money, Friedman maintains that changes in the level of prices will have a direct and proportional impact on the amount of money that the public will desire. However, he disagrees with the early quantity theory view that the demand for money is income-elastic to a unit. He claims that the desire for money has an income elasticity larger than unity, at around 1.8, meaning that the amount of money

individuals wish to hold changes more or less proportionally to changes in their earnings. According to Friedman, this connection may be explained by thinking of money as a luxury product akin to education and leisure. He also concurs with Pigou that there are various assets retained for the sake of the services they provide to the asset holders, with money being only one of them. For Friedman, the application of a more comprehensive theory of demand for capital assets to the need for money is all that is necessary. By identifying the factors that influence this demand, he constructs the money demand function. In addition to being influenced by the amount of income and prices, Friedman contends that the cost of retaining money also influences the demand for money. The cost of retaining money is determined by (i) the rate of interest that would be made if wealth owners loaned money rather than keeping it in the fruitless or ineffective form of cash, and (ii) the rate at which the overall price level is changing. By choosing to keep cash on hand, a person forfeits money that might have been gained by keeping a bond or other asset with a fixed interest return. The opportunity cost of retaining cash balances in the form of interest income forgone grows as the market rate of interest increases. In other words, it becomes more expensive to get or retain money. If the desire for money behaves like the demand for other assets, then as the cost (price) of keeping it rises, the demand for money will decline. As a result, the demand for money and the interest rate are mutually exclusive [9], [10].

The actual worth of nominal cash holdings decreases as the overall price level increases. The opportunity cost of retaining money rises as the rate of price change  $P/P$  does. In this instance, money may be compared to a bond on which the bondholder receives a negative interest rate. The negative rate of interest becomes significant when the rate of inflation rises, which makes people want less money. On the other hand, if prices are decreasing, retaining money has a lower opportunity cost as the rate of deflation rises, making it more like a bond whose owner receives a positive interest rate. A rising rate of deflation is equivalent to a rising positive rate of return on a bond, which makes someone want more money. In other words, when the rate of rise (fall) in the general price level rises, the demand for money decreases (increases) since the opportunity cost of keeping money is directly correlated with that rate. People's desire to retain money will decline as a result of a rise in one, both, or both of these two factors that determine the opportunity cost of holding money.

## CONCLUSION

In monetary economics, there is disagreement about the idea of the neutrality of money, which has ramifications for comprehending the connection between the money supply and actual economic factors. According to the traditional theory of money neutrality, short-term fluctuations in the money supply have little to no long-term effect on the actual economy. This viewpoint contends that changes in the money supply primarily affect price fluctuations, with little to no impact on actual factors like production, employment, and productivity. This point of view is strongly related to the quantity theory of money, which holds that the money supply and the price level are inextricably linked.

## REFERENCES

- [1] N. Iranmanesh and S. A. Jalae, "Testing the long-run neutrality and superneutrality of money in a developing country: Evidence from Iran," *MethodsX*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.mex.2021.101251.
- [2] E. Ugwu, C. Ehinomen, P. Nwosa, and O. Efuntade, "Testing the Validity of the Long Run Neutrality of Money in Nigeria," *Folia Oeconomica Stetin.*, 2021, doi: 10.2478/fofi-2021-0021.

- [3] A. O. Ravier, "The non-neutrality of money: a response to Dr. Humphrey," *Rev. PROCESOS Merc.*, 2021, doi: 10.52195/pm.v8i2.252.
- [4] V. I. Maevsky, "On the Basic Preconditions of Non-Neutrality of Money in Economic Theory," *J. Institutional Stud.*, 2021, doi: 10.17835/2076-6297.2021.13.1.006-019.
- [5] M. Schiefeling, "Lakatos And The Assumption Of The Neutrality Of Money In Neoclassical Economics," *Maastricht J. Lib. Arts*, 2020, doi: 10.26481/mjla.2020.v12.773.
- [6] F. Issaoui, T. Boufateh, and M. Guesmi, "Money neutrality: Rethinking the myth," *Panoeconomicus*, 2015, doi: 10.2298/PAN1503287I.
- [7] R. E. Lucas, "Expectations and the neutrality of money," *J. Econ. Theory*, 1972, doi: 10.1016/0022-0531(72)90142-1.
- [8] G. B. Eggertsson and M. P. Giannoni, "Medium-Term Money Neutrality and the Effective Lower Bound," *J. Money, Credit Bank.*, 2020, doi: 10.1111/jmcb.12762.
- [9] P. Gogas, T. Papadimitriou, and E. Sofianos, "Money neutrality, monetary aggregates and machine learning," *Algorithms*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/A12070137.
- [10] S. Horwitz, "Hayek on the neutrality of money," *Adv. Austrian Econ.*, 2016, doi: 10.1108/S1529-213420160000020004.

## CHAPTER 15

### UNVEILING THE ESSENTIAL CHARACTERISTICS OF MONEY

---

Dr. Vankadari Gupta, Associate Professor

Masters In Business Administration (General Management), Presidency University, Bangalore, India

Email Id:chithambargupta@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT:

This study examines the qualities of money, which provide the basis for its crucial function in enabling economic transactions and serving as a medium of exchange. The main criteria for what qualify as money are examined in this essay, along with their relevance in monetary systems. Durability, mobility, divide-and-conquer ease, homogeneity, scarcity, acceptance, and stability are among the qualities of money that are covered. These characteristics guarantee that money may be used successfully as a medium of trade, a basis of accounting, and a store of value. The article also looks at the historical history of money, following its growth from early forms like beads and shells to contemporary fiat currencies. By analysing its underlying traits and roles in economic systems, this research study seeks to shed light on the fundamental qualities of money. As a means of exchange, a unit of account, and a store of value, money is essential for promoting trade and fostering economic growth.

#### KEYWORDS:

Medium of exchange, Unit of account, Store of value, Divisibility, Portability, Durability, Recognizability

#### INTRODUCTION

Money in the form of cash or cheques serves as a means of exchange in practically all market transactions in our economy and is used to pay for goods and services. By reducing the time spent in transactions, using money as a medium of exchange increases economic efficiency. trading products and services. Consider Ellen, a professor of economics, who excels at just one task: outstanding economics lectures. In a barter system, Ellen must locate a farmer who not only grows the food she like but also want to learn about economics if she wants to eat. As you would anticipate, this search will be challenging and time-consuming, and Ellen may wind up spending more time hunting for a farmer with such a voracious appetite for economics than she does teaching. She may even have to stop giving lectures and start working on the farm herself. She may still die from starvation, however. A transaction cost is the time spent attempting to trade commodities or services. Transaction costs are high in a barter system because consumers must locate someone who has the item or service they want and who also wants the commodity or service they are offering. This is known as a "double coincidence of wants." Let's experiment with making money in Ellen the Economics Professor's universe and see what occurs. Anyone who is willing to pay to attend Ellen's presentation may learn from her. With the cash she has been paid, she may next go to any farmer (or his agent at the grocery store) and purchase the food she needs. Ellen avoids the issue of the conflicting desires and saves a lot of time, which she can use to do what she does best: educate [1], [2].

This illustration demonstrates how money increases economic efficiency by reducing the amount of time required to exchange goods and services. It encourages efficiency by enabling individuals to focus on their areas of expertise. As a result, money is crucial to an economy: It is a lubricant that lowers transaction costs, which promotes specialisation and the division of

labour and makes the economy function more smoothly. Since almost every culture outside of the most rudimentary develops money, the necessity for it is so great. A commodity must fulfil a number of requirements in order to serve as money: it must be easily standardised, making it simple to determine its value; it must also be widely accepted; it [3], [4] must be divisible, making it simple to "make change"; it must be portable; and it must not degrade quickly. Throughout human history, objects that met these requirements have taken on a variety of unique shapes, from the wampum (strings of beads) used by Native Americans to the tobacco and whisky used by early American colonists to the cigarettes used in World War II prisoner-of-war camps. As much as the advancements in tools and language, the many kinds of money that have been created throughout time are a monument to human ingenuity.

### **Unit of Account**

A unit of account, or a means of measuring value in an economy, is money's second function. Just as we measure weight in pounds or distance in miles, we measure the worth of products and services in terms of money. Let's take another look at a barter system, where money does not fulfil this role, to see why it is crucial. The price of peaches in terms of economics lectures (i.e., how many economics lectures you must pay for a peach), the price of peaches in terms of movies, and the price of economics lectures in terms of movies are the only three prices that we need to know to determine how to exchange one good for another if the economy only has three goods, such as peaches, economics lectures, and movies.

Imagine how difficult it would be to choose between buying chicken or fish in a supermarket with 1,000 different items on the shelves in a barter economy if the price of a pound of chicken was listed as equal to 4 pounds of butter and the price of a pound of fish as equal to 8 pounds of tomatoes. The price tags on each item would need to display up to 999 distinct prices in order to allow for price comparison, which would incur extremely high transaction costs due to the time required to read them. We may quote the cost of economics lectures, peaches, and movies in terms of, say, dollars by introducing money into the system and mandating that all prices be expressed in terms of units of that money. This would not be a significant benefit over the barter system if there were just three items in the market since we would still need three prices to complete transactions. However, we would only need 10 prices for 10 things, 100 prices for 100 goods, and so on. There are now just 1,000 prices to take into account in the supermarket with 1,000 different items, not 499,500! We can see that by limiting the number of prices that must be taken into account, employing money as a unit of account decreases transaction costs in an economy. As the economy becomes more complicated, this function of money offers increasing advantages.

### **Store of Value**

Money serves as a store of value as well; it is a reservoir of buying power that is accessible over time. From the moment that money is received until the time it is spent, it is stored in a store of value. The majority of us prefer to wait until we have the time or the want to purchase rather than spending our money as soon as we get it, thus this function of money is helpful. The ability to store wealth may be done with any item, including cash, equities, bonds, real estate, homes, artwork, and jewelry. Many of these assets are superior than money as a store of value: They often experience price appreciation, pay the owner a greater interest rate than money, and provide services like giving a roof over one's head.

The answer to this query has to do with the crucial economic notion of liquidity, which refers to how quickly and easily an asset may be changed into a medium of exchange. Being liquid is quite desired. Money is the most fungible asset since it is the means of exchange; in order to make purchases, it does not need to be changed into anything else. When other assets are

turned into cash, transaction expenses apply. For instance, when you sell your home, you must pay a brokerage fee (about 4%–6% of the sales price). If you need the money right away to cover certain urgent expenses, you may have to accept a lower asking price if you want to sell the home soon. Money is the most movable asset, therefore even if it is not the most alluring store of value, people are nonetheless eager to hang onto it. Depending on the price point, a store of value money may or may not be beneficial. For instance, if all prices double, the value of money has decreased by half; if all prices cut in half, the value of money has increased by twice as much. Money rapidly loses value during periods of inflation, when the price level is rising quickly, and individuals are less willing to keep their wealth in this form. This is particularly true during times of hyperinflation, or high inflation when the monthly inflation rate reaches 50%.

After World War I, Germany experienced hyperinflation, with monthly inflation rates sometimes topping 1,000%. The price level had increased more than 30 billion times from where it had been only two years earlier by the time the 1923 hyperinflation came to an end. The amount of money required to buy even the most basic products become too great. There are tales that, for instance, a wheelbarrow of cash would be needed to purchase a loaf of bread at the conclusion of the hyperinflation. Workers were paid and then given breaks during the day to spend their salaries before they lost value since money was depreciating so quickly. People didn't want to keep their money around, therefore barter started to take over as a means of payment for goods and services. Transaction expenses rose, which is to be expected, and the economy's production dropped precipitously [5], [6].

### **Evolution Of the Payments System**

by examining the development of the payments system, the mode of carrying out transactions in the economy, we may understand the functions of money and the forms it has taken through time. Over the course of many centuries, both the payment system and the nature of money have changed. Precious metals, such as gold, were formerly the primary method of exchange and the primary form of money. Later, paper assets like currency and cheques started to be employed in the payments system and were seen as being equivalent to money. The future definition of money will be significantly impacted by the direction that the payments system takes.

### **Commodity Money**

It's important to consider how the payments system has changed in order to get perspective on where it's going. Any item must be widely accepted in order to serve as money; all people must be ready to accept it in exchange for products and services. A plausible candidate for use as money is anything that plainly has worth to everyone, and a precious metal like gold or silver is an obvious option. Commodity money is money produced of precious metals or another valuable commodity. From the dawn of civilization until a few hundred years ago, all but the most rudimentary cultures used commodity money as a means of commerce. The drawback of a payments system that only uses precious metals is that such a type of money is cumbersome and difficult to move from one location to another. If you could only use pennies to make purchases, just think of the holes that would develop in your pockets! In fact, you'd need to hire a truck to carry the down payment for a significant purchase like a home.

### **Fiat Money**

It's important to consider how the payments system has changed in order to get perspective on where it's going. Any item must be widely accepted in order to serve as money; all people must be ready to accept it in exchange for products and services. A plausible candidate for

use as money is anything that plainly has worth to everyone, and a precious metal like gold or silver is an obvious option. Commodity money is money produced of precious metals or another valuable commodity. From the dawn of civilization until a few hundred years ago, all but the most rudimentary cultures used commodity money as a means of commerce. The drawback of a payments system that only uses precious metals is that such a type of money is cumbersome and difficult to move from one location to another. If you could only use pennies to make purchases, just think of the holes that would develop in your pockets! In fact, you'd need to hire a truck to carry the down payment for a significant purchase like a home [7]–[9].

### **Checks**

When you write a check and deposit it, you are telling your bank to move money from your account to the account of the recipient. Checks make it possible to conduct transactions without having to lug around a lot of cash. Checks were a significant breakthrough that increased the effectiveness of the payments system. Payments sent back and forth often cancel each other; if checks weren't used, a lot more money would be moved. Payments made using checks that cancel each other may be resolved without moving any money by simply cancelling the checks.

### **DISCUSSION**

Thus, using checks enhances economic efficiency and lowers the transportation expenses related to the payments system. Checks also have the benefit of being written for any amount up to the account balance, which makes large-scale transactions simpler. Checks are also useful since they provide quick receipts for transactions and because the loss from theft is significantly minimized. However, a check-based payment system has two drawbacks. First of all, it takes time to get checks from one area to another, which is a big issue if you need to rapidly pay someone who is located somewhere else. Additionally, if you have a checking account, you are aware that a bank often requires a number of business days before allowing you to access the money from a check you have deposited. This aspect of paying by check might be annoying if you urgently need cash. Second, processing checks requires a lot of paper work, which is expensive. It is now estimated that processing checks in the United States costs more than \$5 billion annually.

### **Electronic Payment**

Electronic bill payment has become more affordable as a result of the development of affordable computers and the growth of the Internet. Previously, you had to mail a check to pay a bill, but now banks have websites where you can log in, make a few clicks, and send your payment online. In addition to saving money on the stamp, paying payments becomes (nearly) enjoyable and requires minimal work. Banks now provide electronic payment services that can save you from having to log in to pay the bill online. Instead, you may have regular payments taken out of your bank account automatically. When paying a bill online instead of with a check, estimated cost savings per transaction surpass one dollar. Thus, electronic payment is spreading across society in the US.

### **E-Money**

In the form of electronic money (also known as e-money), which is money that only exists in electronic form, electronic payments technology may replace not just checks but also cash. The debit card was the first kind of electronic money. Consumers may buy products and services using debit cards, which resemble credit cards, by electronically transferring money

from their bank accounts to a merchant's account. Debit cards are now often quicker to use than cash and are accepted practically anywhere that accepts credit cards. For instance, at the checkout counter of the majority of supermarkets, you may just swipe your debit card through the reader, push a button, and the money for your purchase will be taken directly out of your bank account. Debit cards are often issued by banks and organizations like Visa and MasterCard, and your ATM card frequently doubles as a debit card.

The stored-value card is a more sophisticated kind of e-money. Similar to a prepaid phone card, the most basic kind of stored-value card is bought for a predetermined dollar amount that the customer pays beforehand. A smart card is the name for the more advanced stored-value card. It has a computer chip that enables it to be periodically filled with virtual money from the owner's bank account. Cell phones now include a smart card function that elevates the phrase "pay by phone" to a new level in Asian nations like Japan and Korea. Smart cards may be loaded via ATMs, laptops with a smart card reader, or phones with specialized hardware. On the Internet, a third kind of electronic currency known as e-cash is utilized to make purchases. By moving funds from her bank to an account with an online payment processor like PayPal, a customer obtains e-cash. She uses her computer, tablet, or smartphone to click the "buy" button for a specific item from a shop when she wishes to make an e-cash purchase, at which point the e-cash is automatically sent from her account to the merchant's account. You may assume that, given the practicality of e-money, we would swiftly transition to a society where all transactions are conducted electronically and without the need of currency.

### **Bitcoin or Other Cryptocurrencies Become the Money of the Future**

In the form of electronic money (also known as e-money), which is money that only exists in electronic form, electronic payments technology may replace not just checks but also cash. The debit card was the first kind of electronic money. Consumers may buy products and services using debit cards, which resemble credit cards, by electronically transferring money from their bank accounts to a merchant's account. Debit cards are now often quicker to use than cash and are accepted practically anywhere that accepts credit cards. For instance, at the checkout counter of the majority of supermarkets, you may just swipe your debit card through the reader, push a button, and the money for your purchase will be taken directly out of your bank account. Debit cards are often issued by banks and organizations like Visa and MasterCard, and your ATM card frequently doubles as a debit card.

The stored-value card is a more sophisticated kind of e-money. Similar to a prepaid phone card, the most basic kind of stored-value card is bought for a predetermined dollar amount that the customer pays beforehand. A smart card is the name for the more advanced stored-value card. It has a computer chip that enables it to be periodically filled with virtual money from the owner's bank account. Cell phones now include a smart card function that elevates the phrase "pay by phone" to a new level in Asian nations like Japan and Korea. Smart cards may be loaded via ATMs, laptops with a smart card reader, or phones with specialized hardware. On the Internet, a third kind of electronic currency known as e-cash is utilized to make purchases. By moving funds from her bank to an account with an online payment processor like PayPal, a customer obtains e-cash. She uses her computer, tablet, or smartphone to click the "buy" button for a specific item from a shop when she wishes to make an e-cash purchase, at which point the e-cash is automatically sent from her account to the merchant's account. You may assume that, given the practicality of e-money, we would swiftly transition to a society where all transactions are conducted electronically and without the need of currency.



Undoubtedly, cryptocurrencies work effectively as a means of trade. They are appealing for performing transactions due to two characteristics. First off, compared to costs for using credit cards and debit cards, transaction fees are far cheaper. Second, cryptocurrency transactions may be done anonymously, which is particularly appealing to those who wish to maintain their privacy. However, there are significant swings in the value of cryptocurrencies. For instance, the price of Bitcoin has fluctuated wildly; it is estimated that its volatility is more than seven times higher than the price of gold and more than eight times higher than stock market indices like the S&P 500. A Bitcoin may be purchased for between 30 cents and \$32 in 2011. Cryptocurrencies do not work effectively as a store of wealth because of their tremendous volatility in value; they are just too risky. Additionally, owing to the significant daily variations in their pricing in terms of dollars, they cannot be used as a unit of account since the prices of products and services in terms of cryptocurrencies would similarly experience significant daily variations. Unsurprisingly, no cryptocurrency has been adopted as a standard unit of account: Almost no one provides pricing for their goods in bitcoins or any other cryptocurrency.

Additionally, criminal organizations operating on the so-called dark web, which consists of websites that are difficult to access by surfing, employ cryptocurrencies like Bitcoin and other currencies that are difficult to track. Therefore, governments could limit the usage of these cryptocurrencies in the future. China has already made it illegal to use Bitcoin as money. Two of the three main purposes of money are not satisfied by bitcoin and other cryptocurrencies. Despite the excitement, it is clear from our knowledge of how money works that cryptocurrencies will not replace traditional forms of payment in the future. However, some of the technology used in cryptocurrencies, which allows consumers to make transactions online for less money, could end up in future electronic payment systems. In fact, central banks are considering releasing their own digital currencies that would resemble cryptocurrencies in many ways but will be pegged to a specific unit of account, like the U.S. dollar.

A sustained rise in the average price of goods and services over time in an economy is referred to as inflation. This examination gives a broad review of inflation while looking at its sources, effects, and possible policy ramifications. It addresses the elements that might lead to inflationary pressures and examines the various forms of inflation, such as cost-push inflation and demand-pull inflation. The research goes into further detail on how inflation affects people, companies, and the economy as a whole, including how it affects things like buying power, income distribution, and economic stability. It also covers the function of fiscal and monetary policy in controlling inflation. The research is concluded by emphasizing how crucial it is to comprehend and efficiently deal with inflation in order to ensure price stability and long-term economic prosperity. By looking at the origins, effects, and policy implications of inflation, this research study tries to give a thorough explanation of the phenomenon. A sustained rise in the average price of goods and services that reduces the buying power of money is referred to as inflation. To successfully control inflation's consequences on the economy, politicians, economists, and citizens must have a thorough understanding of its causes.

However, the WPI measures the products or services that larger companies sell to smaller ones in order to resell them. Everyone experiences inflation differently, and this varies depending on the kind of assets they own. Inflation indicates that the value of someone's investments in real estate or stockpiled commodities will increase. If you have cash, inflation might hurt you since it depreciates the value of your money. Inflation, as it is commonly understood, is a circumstance that results in an upward tendency in the overall level of prices

in the economy. However, if the economy is subjected to price and physical constraints, the economy may experience inflation rather than the steady price increase that would have otherwise taken place. 'Suppressed inflation' is the term used to describe such a circumstance. There is no one definition that fits inflation. Inflation is defined as a "undue increase in quantity of money in proportion to purchasing power, as on an excessive issue of fiduciary money" by the Chambers' Twentieth Century Dictionary.

### CONCLUSION

Modern economies depend heavily on money as a medium of exchange since it makes transactions easier and promotes economic expansion. Understanding money's fundamental properties is necessary to grasping its function and role in an economy. This article offers a succinct summary of the features of money, emphasizing its abstract ideas and examining the terms connected to its comprehension. We may better grasp the underlying nature and significance of money in the economic system by examining these qualities. The majority of everyday or common products and services, such as food, clothes, housing, etc., experience price increases, which is referred to as inflation. It calculates the typical annual price change for a collection of goods and services. 'Deflation' is the opposite and uncommon decline in the price index of this particular set of goods. The loss of the buying power of a unit of a nation's currency is referred to as inflation. This is expressed as a percentage. A monetary unit loses buying power when goods and services become more costly. The WPI (Wholesale Price Index) and CPI (Consumer Price Index), which track changes in wholesale and retail prices, respectively, are the two primary indices used to assess inflation in India. The CPI determines the difference in prices for goods and services that people directly buy for their own use, such as food, healthcare, education, technology, etc.

### REFERENCES

- [1] A. A. Vozniuk, A. V. Savchenko, T. Y. Tarasevych, O. O. Dudorov, en O. A. Klymenko, "Electronic money and payments as means of committing crimes", *Acad. J. Interdiscip. Stud.*, 2020, doi: 10.36941/ajis-2020-0069.
- [2] N. Georgieva, "Concept, definition and characteristics of the money laundering phenomenon", *J. Process Manag. New Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.5937/jouproman8-26220.
- [3] O. Busarova en J. Stieranka, "Characteristics of Evidencing and Investigating Money-Laundering in Slovak Republic", *Law. J. High. Sch. Econ.*, 2017, doi: 10.17323/2072-8166.2017.1.144.165.
- [4] R. Leukfeldt en J. Jansen, "Cyber criminal networks and money mules: An analysis of low-tech and high-tech fraud attacks in the Netherlands", *Int. J. Cyber Criminol.*, 2016, doi: 10.5281/zenodo.56210.
- [5] C. Frasser en G. Guzmán, "What do we call money? An appraisal of the money or non-money view", *J. Institutional Econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1017/S1744137419000419.
- [6] O. Ayandele, R. Oguntayo, en P. O. Olapegba, "Gambling characteristics and demographic differences as determinants of attitudes towards gambling among youths in lagos, nigeria", *J. Gambl. Issues*, 2021, doi: 10.4309/jgi.2021.47.10.
- [7] J. Whisker en M. E. Lokanan, "Anti-money laundering and counter-terrorist financing threats posed by mobile money", *J. Money Laund. Control*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/JMLC-10-2017-0061.

- [8] G. Iori, B. Kapar, en J. Olmo, “Bank characteristics and the interbank money market: A distributional approach”, *Stud. Nonlinear Dyn. Econom.*, 2015, doi: 10.1515/snde-2014-0030.
- [9] A. R. Hayes, R. S. Bigler, en E. S. Weisgram, “Of Men and Money: Characteristics of Occupations that Affect the Gender Differentiation of Children’s Occupational Interests”, *Sex Roles*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s11199-017-0846-8.

## CHAPTER 16

# DETERMINATION OF THE RISK AND TERM STRUCTURE OF INTEREST RATES

---

Srinivas G, Assistant Professor

School of Commerce, Jain Deemed to be University, Bangalore, India,

Email Id- g.srinivas@jainuniversity.ac.in

### ABSTRACT:

In the financial markets and the whole economy, the risk and term structure of interest rates is very important. An overview of the ideas surrounding interest rate risk and the term structure of interest rates is given in this article. It investigates the elements that lead to these dangers, including credit risk, liquidity risk, and market risk. The term structure the relationship between interest rates and the maturity of debt instruments is also examined. Investors, financial institutions, and regulators must comprehend these ideas in order to make wise choices and successfully manage interest rate-related risks. the key factor in financial markets that determines the risk and term structure of interest rates. It looks at the variables that affect interest rates and how they relate to risk and maturity. In order to understand the risk and term structure of interest rates, this research looks at several theories and models and evaluates their empirical viability.

### KEYWORDS:

Interest Rate Risk, Term Structure, Credit Risk, Liquidity Risk, Market Risk.

### INTRODUCTION

The risk of default is one feature of a bond that affects its interest rate. When the bond's issuer is unable or unwilling to fulfil its obligations, such as paying the face amount when the bond matures or making promised interest payments, a default occurs. Businesses that experience significant losses, like airlines and car rental agencies during the 2020 coronavirus pandemic, may be more inclined to stop making interest payments on their bonds. Their bonds would consequently have a substantial default risk. U.S. Treasury bonds, in contrast, are often thought to be risk-free of failure since the federal government can always raise taxes or create money to cover its debts. Bonds having no default risk, such as these, are referred to as default-free bonds [1], [2].

Supply and demand charts for the corporate long-term bond market and the default-free (U.S. Treasury) market to evaluate how default risk affects interest rates. Let's suppose that the initial default risk for corporate bonds is equal to that of U.S. Treasury bonds in order to make the graphics a little simpler to understand. Due to the same risk and maturity of the two bonds in this instance, their equilibrium prices and interest rates will initially be equal and the risk premium on corporate bonds will be zero. The default risk on corporate bonds will grow and the anticipated return on these bonds will fall if the likelihood of a default rises as a result of a firm starting to experience significant losses. The return on the corporate bond will also be less guaranteed. The corporate bond is less desirable (holding everything else equal), and demand for it will decline, according to the theory of portfolio choice, because the expected return on the corporate bond declines relative to the expected return on the default-free Treasury bond while its relative riskiness rises. Another way to look at it is to imagine

yourself as an investor who would want to hold (and demand) fewer corporate bonds. The corporate bond demand curve in Figure 2's panel (a) then turns left, from Dc 1 to Dc 2. While their relative riskiness decreases, the anticipated return on default-free period.

The risk premium on This is because the difference between the interest rates on corporate and default-free bonds has increased. We can now infer that a bond with default risk will always have a positive risk premium and that the risk premium will rise as the default risk of the bond increases. Buyers of bonds need to understand if a firm is likely to fail on its bonds since default risk plays such a significant role in the magnitude of the risk premium. Credit-rating companies, which evaluate the creditworthiness of corporate and municipal bonds in terms of their likelihood of default, give this information. Due to their involvement in the global financial crisis of 2007–2009, credit rating companies have recently come under a lot of fire. outlines the bond ratings and their descriptions according to Moody's Investor Service, Standard & Poor's Corporation, and Fitch Ratings, the three main credit rating companies. Investment-grade securities are bonds with a relatively low default risk and have a rating of Baa (or BBB) or above. Bonds having ratings below Baa (or BBB) are accurately referred to as speculative-grade or trash bonds since they have a greater default risk.

These bonds are also known as high-yield bonds since they always have interest rates that are greater than those of investment-grade securities. introduction to try to understand the connection between the interest rates on corporate bonds and those on US Treasury bonds. Due to the constant danger of default that corporate bonds carry, but U.S. Treasury bonds do not, they are constantly subject to higher interest rates. Corporate bonds with a Baa rating have a larger default risk than corporate bonds with an A rating, hence their risk premium is higher. As a result, the Baa rate is always higher than the A rate. The same technique may be used to explain both the significant increase in risk premium on Baa corporate bond rates during the 1930s and 1933 Great Depression as well as the increase in risk premium after 1970 [5], [6].

There were a lot more company defaults and failures during the Great Depression. As one would anticipate, these variables significantly increased the default risk for bonds issued by weak firms, and the risk premium for Baa bonds rose to previously unheard-of heights. Though still far below levels during the Great Depression, company bankruptcies and defaults have increased since 1970. As was once again to be anticipated, the disparity between interest rates on corporate bonds and those on Treasury bonds widened as both default risks and risk premiums for corporate bonds increased.

### **Liquidity**

If the need arises, a liquid asset is one that can be easily and rapidly changed into cash. An asset is more attractive the more liquid it is (regardless of anything else). Of all long-term bonds, U.S. Treasury bonds have the highest level of liquidity; as a result of their high trading volume, they are also the cheapest to sell. Corporate bonds are less liquid since there are fewer bonds for each firm that are traded; as a result, selling these bonds in an emergency may be expensive as it may be difficult to find buyers immediately. How does the lower liquidity of corporate bonds impact their interest rates in comparison to Treasury bond interest rates, which was used to analyse the impact of default risk, may be utilized in supply and demand analysis to demonstrate how the disparity between interest rates on corporate and Treasury bonds widens as a result of the reduced liquidity of corporate bonds. The demand for the corporate bond will decline, changing its demand curve from Dc 1 to Dc 2, as shown in panel (a), if it becomes less liquid than the Treasury bond because it is less often traded. The demand curve for the Treasury bond swings rightward from DT 1 to DT 2 since it becomes

significantly more liquid in contrast to the corporate bond at this point, as seen in panel [5], [7]. The disparity between the interest rates on the two kinds of bonds widens as a consequence. As a result, in addition to the corporate bonds' higher default risk, Treasury bonds' lower liquidity is also reflected in the differential in interest rates between the two types of bonds (i.e., the risk premiums). Because of this, a risk premium is more properly referred to as a "risk and liquidity premium," although tradition forces us to use the term risk premium.

## DISCUSSION

### Income Tax Considerations

The reason is because municipal bond interest payments are not subject to federal income taxation, which has the same impact on demand for municipal bonds as an increase in projected returns. is sufficiently high to place you in the 40% income tax bracket, which requires you to pay the government 40 cents for every additional dollar of revenue. If you possess a U.S. Treasury bond with a \$1,000 face value that sells for \$1,000 and a \$100 coupon payment, you only get to retain \$60 of the payment after taxes. Despite the bond having a 10% interest rate, your real earnings after taxes are just 6.0%. But let's say you invest your funds in a municipal bond with a \$1,000 face value that only yields \$80 in coupon payments when it is sold for \$1,000. Because it is a tax-exempt security, you do not pay taxes on the \$80 coupon payment, so even if the interest rate is just 8%, you still receive 8% after taxes. Even if the municipal bond has a lower interest rate than the U.S. Treasury bond, it is obvious that you would make more money from it after taxes, therefore you are willing to keep the riskier and less liquid municipal bond. (This was not the case prior to World War II, when the low-income tax rates did not really make the tax-exempt nature of municipal bonds provide much of a benefit.)

Using the supply and demand one may further comprehend why Treasury bonds have higher interest rates than municipal bonds. The bond prices shown in the picture,  $P_m 1 = P_T 1$ , and the interest rates are based on the initial assumption that municipal and Treasury bonds have the same characteristics. The demand for municipal bonds increases as soon as they get a tax benefit that increases their after-tax projected return in comparison to Treasury bonds and makes them more appealing. As a result, their demand curve moves to the right, from  $D_m 1$  to  $D_m 2$ . When this happens, their equilibrium bond price increases from  $P_m 1$  to  $P_m 2$ , but their equilibrium interest rate decreases. In contrast, the demand for Treasury bonds is now declining compared to municipal bonds, and  $D_T 1$  swings to the left to  $D_T 2$ . This is because Treasury bonds are now less desired than municipal bonds. From  $P_T 1$  to  $P_T 2$ , the price of Treasury bonds decreases as the interest rate increases. Municipal bonds may have interest rates lower than Treasury bonds due to the federal income tax exemption, which increases their projected return in comparison to Treasury bonds [8], [9].

### Term Structure of Interest Rates

For Treasury securities, a yield curve is shown in the Financial News box. The three types of yield curves are upward-sloping, flat, and downward-sloping (the latter is sometimes known as an inverted yield curve). Long-term interest rates are higher than short-term interest rates when yield curves slope upward, which is the most frequent situation. Short- and long-term interest rates are equal when yield curves are flat, and long-term interest rates are lower when yield curves are inverted. Yield curves may also take on more complex forms where they slope up at first and then down at other times. A decent explanation of the term structure of interest rates must explain the following three crucial empirical findings in addition to explaining why yield curves assume different forms at various times:

1. The interest rates on bonds with various maturities move together over time,
2. Yield curves are more likely to have an upward slope when short-term interest rates are low and downward and inverted slopes when short-term interest rates are high.
3. As may be seen in the Following the Financial News box, yield curves nearly invariably have an upward slope.

### Expectations Theory

The following sensible claim is made by the term structure's expectations theory: A long-term bond's interest rate will be the average of the short-term interest rates that investors anticipate will exist over the bond's lifetime. For instance, the expectations theory predicts that the interest rate on bonds with a five-year maturity will be 10% as well if people anticipate that short-term interest rates would be 10% on average over the next five years. If it is anticipated that short-term interest rates would increase even more after this five-year period, reaching an average of 11% during the next 20 years, the interest rate on 20-year bonds will be greater than the interest rate on five-year bonds and will equal 11%. Because short-term interest rates are anticipated to change in value at later periods, the expectations theory predicts that interest rates on bonds with varying maturities would vary. The fundamental premise of this theory is that bond purchasers do not favour bonds with one maturity over another. As a result, they will not keep any amount of a bond if its projected return is lower than another bond with a different maturity. Bonds with this feature are referred to be perfect replacements. In real life, this implies that the projected returns on bonds with various maturities must be identical if they are to be perfect replacements. Let's look at the following two investing philosophies to show how the presumption that bonds with various maturities are perfect replacements results in the expectations theory:

1. Purchase a one-year bond, then buy another one after the first one expires.
2. Get a two-year bond and hang onto it until it matures.

The interest rate on the two-year bond must be equal to the average of the two one-year interest rates since both methods must have the same projected return. Let's use the example of a one-year bond with a current interest rate of 9% and an expected interest rate of 11% for the next year. The predicted return over the course of two years, if you choose to use the first plan and purchase the two one-year bonds, will average out to  $\frac{9\% + 11\%}{2} = 10\%$  annually. Only if the anticipated annual return on the two-year bond is equivalent to this return will you be prepared to hold both the one-year and two-year bonds. As a result, the two-year bond's interest rate must be 10%, which is the average interest rate for the two one-year bonds.

An elegant hypothesis that explains why the term structure of interest rates (as seen by yield curves) varies over time is the expectations theory. According to the expectations theory, when the yield curve is trending higher, short-term interest rates will As we can see from our numerical example, rates are predicted to increase in the future. The average of future short-term rates is anticipated to be higher than the present short-term rate in this condition, where the long-term rate is now higher than the short-term rate. This can only happen if short-term interest rates are anticipated to increase. In our numerical example, this outcome is shown. The average of future short-term interest rates is anticipated to be lower than the present short-term rate when the yield curve is inverted (slopes downward), indicating that short-term interest rates are anticipated to decline on average in the future. The expectations theory only asserts that short-term interest rates are generally not projected to move in the future while

the yield curve is flat. Interest rates on bonds with various maturities move together over time is also explained by the expectations theory. Short-term interest rates historically have shown the following pattern: They tend to be higher in the future if they rise now. Therefore, an increase in short-term rates will cause individuals to anticipate future increases in short-term rates. A increase in short-term rates will also boost long-term rates, leading short- and long-term rates to move together, since long-term rates are the average of anticipated future short-term rates. Yield curves typically have an upward slope when short-term interest rates are low and an inverted slope when short-term rates are high. This fact is also explained by the expectations theory. When short-term rates are low, most individuals anticipate that they will eventually increase to a normal level. The average of these anticipated future short-term rates is higher than the present short-term rate. Thus, the yield curve will have an upward slope and long-term interest rates will be much higher than present short-term rates. On the other hand, if short-term rates are high, people often anticipate a decline. The yield curve will then slope downward and become inverted, causing long-term rates to fall below short-term rates since the average of anticipated future short-term rates will be lower than the present short-term rates.

The expectancies hypothesis is appealing because it offers a straightforward explanation for the behaviours of the term structure, but it has one significant drawback: The third truth, that yield curves often slope upward, cannot be explained by it. The normal upward slope of yield curves indicates that future increases in short-term interest rates are often anticipated. The expectations hypothesis contends that the usual yield curve should be flat rather than upward-sloping since short-term interest rates are practically equal to those that increase.

### **Segmented Markets Theory**

The segmented markets hypothesis of term structure, as its name implies, views the markets for various bond maturities as being entirely distinct and segmented. The supply and demand for a bond with a certain maturity define its interest rate, which is unaffected by the anticipated returns on bonds with different maturities. The fundamental tenet of the segmented markets hypothesis is that bonds of various maturities are not at all substitutable, and as a result, the projected return from holding a bond of one maturity has no bearing on the demand for a bond of a different maturity. The expectancies theory, which contends that bonds of various maturities are flawless replacements, is at one extreme of the term structure theory. Investors have extremely strong preferences for bonds of one maturity over another, therefore they are only interested in the predicted returns on bonds of the maturity they like, which is why bonds of various maturities cannot be substituted. This may be the case because they have a certain holding time in mind, and if they match the bond's maturity to that holding period, they may achieve a specific return with zero risk.

For instance, those who have a short holding period According to the idea of segmented markets, variations in supply and demand for bonds with various maturities may be used to explain varied yield curve patterns. The segmented markets hypothesis may explain fact 3: that yield curves frequently slope upward, if, as appears reasonable, risk-averse investors have short intended holding periods and generally choose bonds with shorter maturities that have less interest-rate risk. Long-term bonds will often have lower prices and higher interest rates due to the lower demand they normally see compared to short-term bonds. As a result, the yield curve will typically slope upward. Despite being able to explain why yield curves often slope upward, the segmented markets hypothesis has a serious weakness in that it is unable to account for facts 1 and 2. The interest rate on a bond of one maturity should not change the interest rate on a bond of another maturity because, according to this theory, the market for bonds of various maturities is entirely segregated. As a result, the segmented markets



hypothesis is unable to account for the tendency of interest rates on bonds to move in tandem across maturities. Second, the theory does not explain why yield curves typically slope upward when short-term interest rates are low and invert when short-term interest rates are high. This is because it is unclear how the demand and supply of short-term versus long-term bonds change with the level of short-term interest rates.

### Evidence on the Term Structure

The slope of the yield curve was a topic of debate among scholars looking at the term structure of interest rates in the 1980s on its predictive power for future short-term interest rate changes. They discovered that, in certain cases, the difference between long- and short-term interest rates does not aid in the forecasting of upcoming short-term interest rates; this result may be related to the significant swings in the liquidity (term) premium for long-term bonds. A distinct perspective is now supported by more recent studies that used more discriminating testing. It demonstrates that the term structure is fairly informative for the very short run (the next few months) and the long run (over the next several years), but is poor at forecasting changes in interest rates over the intermediate term (the period in between). The yield curve may be used to anticipate future inflation and economic cycles, according to research.

### CONCLUSION

A crucial component of the financial markets is the risk and term structure of interest rates. Interest rate risk, which includes market, liquidity, and credit risks, emphasizes how susceptible assets are to changes in interest rates. Investors and financial institutions must manage and mitigate these risks in order to safeguard their investments and maximize rewards. The yield curve, which represents the term structure of interest rates, illustrates the connection between interest rates and the maturity of debt instruments. Market expectations, risk premiums, and monetary circumstances are reflected in the term structure. Market players may evaluate the present and future interest rate environment by analyzing the term structure, which helps them make investment choices and create monetary policy. Overall, navigating financial markets, managing risk, and making wise financial choices all depend on having a thorough grasp of the risk and term structure of interest rates.

### REFERENCES

- [1] R. A. Jarrow en A. F. Roch, "Liquidity risk and the term structure of interest rates", *Math. Financ. Econ.*, 2015, doi: 10.1007/s11579-014-0134-0.
- [2] G. Bekaert, E. C. Engstrom, en A. Ermolov, "Macro Risks and the Term Structure of Interest Rates", *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.3190589.
- [3] A. Buraschi, A. Cieslak, en F. Trojani, "Chapter 6 The Risk and Term Structure of Interest Rates", *Natl. Bur. Econ. Res. Work. Pap. Ser.*, 1987.
- [4] D. Bams en C. C. P. Wolff, "Risk premia in the term structure of interest rates: A panel data approach", *J. Int. Financ. Mark. Institutions Money*, 2003, doi: 10.1016/S1042-4431(02)00045-8.
- [5] M. Martin, "Assessing the model risk with respect to the interest rate term structure under Solvency II", *J. Risk Financ.*, 2013, doi: 10.1108/JRF-11-2012-0083.
- [6] R. Garcia en R. Luger, "Risk aversion, intertemporal substitution, and the term structure of interest rates", *J. Appl. Econom.*, 2012, doi: 10.1002/jae.1247.

- [7] P. Hoerdahl en O. Tristani, “Inflation Risk Premia in the Term Structure of Interest Rates”, *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.963153.
- [8] M. Hasler en R. Marfè, “Disaster recovery and the term structure of dividend strips”, *J. financ. econ.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.jfineco.2015.11.002.
- [9] E. Clark en G. Lakshmi, “Assymmetric information and the pricing of sovereign eurobonds: India 1990-1992”, *Glob. Financ. J.*, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.gfj.2007.01.002.

## CHAPTER 17

# ANALYSIS OF THE STOCK MARKET: THEORY OF RATIONAL EXPECTATIONS

---

Nasreen Sayyed, Associate Professor

School of Commerce, Jain Deemed to be University, Bangalore, India,

Email Id- nasreen.sayyed@jainuniversity.ac.in

### ABSTRACT:

The stock market is an essential part of the financial system and has a big impact on capital distribution and economic growth. The connection between the stock market, the rational expectations theory, and the efficient market hypothesis is examined in this article. It looks at the idea of reasonable expectations, which contends that market players make decisions using all available information. It also explores the efficient market theory, which holds that financial markets are effective and that stock prices accurately represent all relevant information. For investors, financial analysts, and policymakers to assess stock market dynamics and make wise investment choices, a thorough understanding of these ideas is essential.

### KEYWORDS:

Stock Market, Rational Expectations, Efficient Market Hypothesis, Information Efficiency, Market Efficiency

### INTRODUCTION

There is seldom ever a day when the stock market isn't a huge news story. The stock market has seen significant volatility in recent years. The 1990s were a particularly remarkable decade for stocks: The tech-heavy NASDAQ index climbed by more than 1,000%, while the Dow Jones and S&P 500 indices also had gains of more than 400%. All three indices had achieved all-time highs by the beginning of 2000. Sadly, the happy days were short-lived. The stock market started to fall in early 2000, and many investors lost their shirts. Through January 2003, the Dow Jones and S&P 500 indices plummeted by 30% while the NASDAQ collapsed, plummeting by more than 50%. The stock market first rose by over 30%, then fell by over 50% during the global financial crisis from its high in the autumn of 2007. When the coronavirus pandemic started in 2009, the stock market immediately rebounded, more than doubling by February 2020, only to fall.

The stock market is definitely the financial market that attracts the most attention and scrutiny since so many people participate in it and because stock prices have an impact on people's ability to retire comfortably. We first examine the operation of this significant market talking about the underlying ideas that guide stock pricing. These ideas are essential for comprehending the factors that drive stock values to fluctuate hourly and daily. After learning the techniques for stock valuation, we must investigate how market behaviour is influenced by expectations for the future. Examining the notion of reasonable expectations helps us achieve this.

## Computing The Price of Common Stock

The main method used by firms to raise equity capital is common stock. Individuals who possess stock in a company have a stake in it equal to the proportion of outstanding shares they own. They have a wide range of rights because of their ownership stake. The two most significant are the ability to vote and the residual claimant status for all incoming cash flows, which guarantees that the shareholder will get any remaining monies after all other claims against the company's assets have been paid. Dividend payments from the corporation's net profits are possible for stockholders. Dividends are payments provided to investors on a regular basis, often once a quarter. The firm's board of directors determines the dividend amount, often based on management's proposal. The shareholder also has the option to sell their shares [1], [2].

One fundamental idea in finance is that the value of every investment is determined by calculating the present value of all the future cash flows the investment will produce. A commercial building will, for instance, be sold for a price that represents the net cash flows (rents minus costs) that are anticipated for the duration of the structure's useful life. Similar to this, we calculate the market value of common stock as the sum of all expected future cash flows. A shareholder may get cash flows from their investment in the form of dividends, sales proceeds, or both. Economists often held the belief that expectations were only based on prior experience throughout the 1950s and 1960s. For instance, expectations of inflation were often seen as an average of earlier inflation rates. According to this theory of expectation development, known as adaptive expectancies, changes in expectations would happen gradually over time when data for a variable change. Therefore, if past inflation had been constant at 5%, future inflation expectations would also be 5%. Inflation expectations would gradually increase to 10% if inflation reached a stable rate of 10%: Expected inflation may only increase by 6% in the first year, 7% in the second year, and so on.

The adaptive expectancies theory has been criticized on the grounds that individuals develop their expectations about a variable using more information than only historical data on that variable. Their estimates for future monetary policy, as well as present and previous monetary policy, will almost certainly have an impact on their expectations of inflation. People also often adjust their expectations fast in response to fresh facts. John Muth created a different theory of expectations called rational expectations to answer these challenges to the applicability of adaptive expectations. Expectations will be the same as the best predictions (the best guesses of the future) made utilizing all the information available [3].

the idea of reasonable expectations to investigate how expectations are generated in a circumstance that most of us will experience at some point in our lifetimes: our drive to work, in order to clarify it. Assume that Joe Commuter's commute takes an average of 30 minutes if he travels outside of peak hour. His journey may take 35 minutes at times or 25 minutes at other times, but the typical driving time outside of peak hour is 30 minutes. But if Joe leaves for work during rush hour, it often takes him an extra ten minutes to get there. He arrives at work during rush hour, thus the most accurate projection for his travel time is 40 minutes.

## DISCUSSION

The prediction merely has to be the best one feasible given the facts at hand, or correct on average, for it to be considered logical. The 40-minute estimate satisfies this criteria. An ideal prediction can never be 100% correct since Joe's travel time will inevitably include some unpredictability regardless of the driving circumstances. The following significant argument regarding reasonable expectations is made by the example: A prediction based on a logical

expectation may not always be exact, even if it equals the best forecast possible given all the facts at hand.

a piece of information necessary to estimate travel time is missing that an accident on Joe's regular commute results in a 2-hour traffic standstill. If Joe has no means of learning this information, his rush-hour estimate of a 40-minute drive is still reasonable since he is not in a position to utilise the accident information to improve his prediction. However, Joe's 40-minute anticipation is no longer reasonable if there was a radio or television traffic report about the accident that he neglected to listen to or that he heard but disregarded. Given the availability of this information, Joe's prognosis should have been accurate to within two hours and forty minutes [4], [5]. As a result, an expectation may not be reasonable for one of two reasons:

1. Even when people are aware of all the facts available, they may find it too difficult to make the best prediction feasible with their expectations.
2. People's best predictions of the future may be inaccurate because they may be ignorant of certain crucial information that is readily accessible. However, it is crucial to understand that an expectation that does not take that component into account might still be reasonable if an extra factor is significant but information about it is unavailable.

### **Rationale Behind the Theory**

Why do individuals use all the information at their disposal to attempt to match their expectations to their best prediction of what will happen in the future? The most straightforward justification is that it is expensive for individuals to not do it. Joe Commuter has a strong motivation to be as precise as possible in his estimation of the amount of time it will take him to go to work. He will often be late for work and run the danger of getting fired if he underestimates his driving time. In the event that he overestimates, he will often arrive at work too early and forfeit sleep or free time. People have a significant motivation to strive to make expectations comparable to ideal predictions by using all available knowledge since accurate expectations are desired.

The same idea holds true for corporate entities. Let's imagine a producer of appliances, like General Electric, is aware that changes in interest rates affect appliance sales. Due to either producing too many or too few appliances, GE will generate less money if it makes bad interest rate predictions. Strong incentives exist for GE to gather all information available to aid in forecasting interest rates and provide the most accurate projection of future interest-rate fluctuations.

### **Implications of the Theory**

Two logical conclusions about how expectations are formed follow from the rational expectations theory. In analysing the stock market and the overall economy, these implications are crucial:

1. If a variable's direction of movement changes, so will the manner in which expectations are developed about it. The best way to comprehend these rational expectations theory principle is via a real-world illustration. Assume that interest rates fluctuate in a manner that eventually causes them to revert to a "normal" level.

An ideal prediction for the interest rate in the future is that it will decrease to the normal level if the current rate is high in comparison to the normal level. According to the rational expectations theory, when the interest rate is high now, it is anticipated that it would decrease

in the future. the interest rate will fluctuate differently, staying high while it is high. When the current interest rate is high, the best prediction for the future rate is that it will remain high, which is the logical expectation in this situation. Expectations for the interest rate in the future will no longer point to a decline. Therefore, the manner that expectations of future interest rates are generated has changed as a result of the shift in the interest rate variable's movement. Any expectations of a variable may be included in this examination of reasonable expectations. As a result, as a variable's behaviour changes, so do the ways in which expectations are developed about it.

Forecasting errors of expectations will typically be zero and are impossible to foresee in advance. The difference between a variable's realisation and its expectation, or  $X_e$ , is the prediction inaccuracy of an expectation. In other words, if Joe Commuter expects to drive for 40 minutes on a certain day but instead drives for 45 minutes, the prediction error is 5 minutes[6]. The rational expectations theory predicts that Joe would operate in this manner because he wants his prediction to be the most accurate one possible. The prediction inaccuracy cannot be anticipated in advance since, on average, after Joe has increased his estimate by 5 minutes, it will equal zero. According to the notion of rational expectations, forecasting expectations mistakes is impossible.

In financial markets, there are particularly strong incentives to compare expectations to ideal projections. Rich persons in these marketplaces are those with more accurate future predictions. Thus, it is especially helpful to apply the idea of rational expectations to financial markets, where it is known as the efficient market hypothesis or the theory of efficient capital markets.

### **Rationale Behind the Hypothesis**

We employ the idea of arbitrage, in which market players (arbitrageurs) remove untapped profit possibilities, that is, returns on a security that are more than what is warranted by those qualities. This approach supports the efficient market theory. There are two sorts of arbitrage: pure arbitrage, in which removing untapped profit possibilities entails no risk, and the kind of arbitrage we're talking about here, in which the arbitrageur assumes some risk while removing untapped profit chances.

The ideal prediction of the return at an annual rate is 50%, which is higher than the equilibrium return of 10%. Assume that the typical return on ExxonMobil common stock is 10% annually and that its present price  $P_t$  is lower than the optimal estimate of tomorrow's price  $P_{t+1}$ . As a result of our ability to foresee that ExxonMobil's return would often be unusually large, there is now an untapped profit potential. When investors know they can, on average, earn an unusually high rate of return on ExxonMobil stock they tend to purchase more of it, which raises the stock's present price  $P_t$  in relation to its anticipated future price. The purchase of ExxonMobil stock will cease until the current price has increased enough to make  $R_{of}$  equal to  $R^*$  and the efficient market condition is met, at which point the unrealized profit opportunity will vanish.

The efficient market condition may also be stated as follows: In an efficient market, all untapped profit potential will be removed. This logic has an incredibly crucial caveat: for a security's price to be pushed to the level at which the efficient market condition holds, not every participant in a financial market has to be knowledgeable of it or have reasonable expectations about it. The way that financial markets are set up allows for widespread participation. The profit possibilities that arise will be eliminated as long as a select group of people often referred to as the "smart money"—keep an eye out for untapped profit chances since doing so results in a profit. Because it does not essential that every participant in a

market be aware of what is occurring to every security, the efficient market hypothesis makes sense [7], [8].

### **Random-Walk Behavior of Stock Prices**

The phrase "random walk" refers to the movements of a variable whose future values are unpredictable (random) because, given their current value, they have an equal chance of rising or falling. Stock prices should roughly follow a random walk, which means that future fluctuations in stock prices should, for all intents and purposes, be unexpected. This is a key assumption of the efficient market hypothesis.

Because it is the most easily understood by the general public, the random-walk interpretation of the efficient market hypothesis is the one that is most often highlighted in the news. When someone refers to the "random-walk theory of stock prices," they are really talking about the efficient market hypothesis. It is possible to prove the case for random-walk stock prices. Imagine if someone could accurately forecast a 1% increase in Happy Feet Corporation (HFC) stock price over the next week. In such case, the anticipated rate of capital gains and rate of return on the HFC stock would both be more than 50% on an annual basis. The efficient market theory predicts that individuals would acquire this stock right away, driving up its present price since this is extremely likely to be far more than the equilibrium rate of return on HFC stock.

Similar to this, if someone could anticipate that the price of HFC stock would decrease by 1%, they would sell the stock right away since their expected rate of return would be negative. The price would decrease until it climbed predictably back to close to zero, at which point the efficient market scenario would once again prevail. According to the efficient market hypothesis, the predicted change in stock prices will be close to zero, which means that they will typically follow a random walk.

According to the efficient market theory, we cannot anticipate receiving a return that is excessively high or more than the equilibrium return when we buy an asset. Many market participants have easy access to information that is already represented in market pricing and is publicised in newspapers and financial advisor reports. Acting on this knowledge won't often result in extraordinarily large profits. The majority of the empirical data supports the conclusion that we cannot beat the market with suggestions from financial advisors. In fact, human financial advisors in San Francisco do not, on average, even outperform an orangutan, as the FYI box "Should You Hire an Ape." When students first hear this conclusion, they are probably more sceptical than with any other conclusion. Everyone has heard of or knows of someone who has had long-term success in the stock market. We ponder the question, "How could someone be so consistently successful if he or she really had no way of predicting when returns would be abnormally high?" The press-reported incident that follows demonstrates why such anecdotal evidence is unreliable.

A smart con was created by a get-rich-quick con artist. He wrote two letters every week. He would predict the outcome of a certain football game for team A in letter A and for team B's opponent in letter B. Then he would divide a mailing list into two groups, sending letter A to those in the first group and letter B to those in the second. He would repeat this the following week, but only to the group that had previously gotten the initial letters carrying the accurate forecast. After doing this for 10 games, he had a small group of individuals who had gotten letters with predictions for every game's winning team. He then sent a final letter to this group in which he stated that he would only continue to send his predictions if he was paid a significant sum of money because it was clear from his track record that he was an expert football game predictor (he had chosen the winning teams ten weeks in a row).

## CONCLUSION

The stock market, the theory of rational expectations, and the efficient market hypothesis are interconnected concepts in the field of finance. Rational expectations theory implies that market participants incorporate all available information into their expectations, influencing their investment decisions. The efficient market hypothesis suggests that financial markets are efficient and reflect all relevant information, making it difficult for investors to consistently outperform the market. This hypothesis has implications for both fundamental and technical analysis. Fundamental analysis focuses on evaluating the intrinsic value of stocks based on financial data and economic factors, while technical analysis involves studying price patterns and trends. Despite the efficient market hypothesis, certain market anomalies and inefficiencies can be observed, providing opportunities for investors to exploit. Understanding the dynamics of the stock market and the theories that underpin it is crucial for investors to make informed investment decisions and navigate the complexities of financial markets.

## REFERENCES

- [1] J. Stiglitz, “There Is No Invisible Hand”, *Guard.*, 2002.
- [2] M. Deng, “Death of the Efficient Market Hypothesis”, *SSRN Electron. J.*, 2011, doi: 10.2139/ssrn.1343305.
- [3] J. A. Laub, “Assessing the servant organization; Development of the Organizational Leadership Assessment (OLA) model. Dissertation Abstracts International”, *Procedia - Soc. Behav. Sci.*, 1999.
- [4] S. Contessi en P. De Pace, “The international spread of COVID-19 stock market collapses”, *Financ. Res. Lett.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.frl.2020.101894.
- [5] D. Shah, H. Isah, en F. Zulkernine, “Stock market analysis: A review and taxonomy of prediction techniques”, *International Journal of Financial Studies*. 2019. doi: 10.3390/ijfs7020026.
- [6] F. Aslam, Y. T. Mohmand, P. Ferreira, B. A. Memon, M. Khan, en M. Khan, “Network analysis of global stock markets at the beginning of the coronavirus disease (Covid-19) outbreak”, *Borsa Istanbul Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.bir.2020.09.003.
- [7] S. Ali, S. J. H. Shahzad, N. Raza, en K. H. Al-Yahyaee, “Stock market efficiency: A comparative analysis of Islamic and conventional stock markets”, *Phys. A Stat. Mech. its Appl.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.physa.2018.02.169.
- [8] S. M. Idrees, M. A. Alam, en P. Agarwal, “A Prediction Approach for Stock Market Volatility Based on Time Series Data”, *IEEE Access*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2895252.



## CHAPTER 18

### BEHAVIORAL FINANCE: EXPLORING THE ROLE OF PSYCHOLOGY IN FINANCIAL DECISION-MAKING

---

#### ABSTRACT:

With the goal of understanding how cognitive biases and emotional variables affect financial decision-making and contribute to market anomalies, the multidisciplinary study of behavioral finance incorporates psychological insights into the conventional framework of finance. This study looks at the influence of psychology on financial decision-making as well as a number of behavioral biases and heuristics that differ from classic financial theories' rationality presumptions. The study also analyses the effects of behavioral finance on market regulation, asset pricing, and portfolio management. The rationality and efficiency presumptions of conventional finance are put to the test by behavioral finance's incorporation of psychological aspects into financial analysis. Economists like Nobel Prize winner Robert Shiller began to question the effectiveness of financial markets, which gave rise to the new area of research known as behavioral finance. It uses ideas from other social sciences, including psychology, anthropology, sociology, and economics, to explain the behaviours of securities prices.

#### KEYWORDS:

Behavioral Finance, Biases, Heuristics, Emotional Factors, Investor Sentiment, Overconfidence

#### INTRODUCTION

According to the efficient market theory, "smart money" market players remove untapped profit potential. But is it possible for smart money to outpace regular investors and create efficient financial markets? According to the efficient market theory, wise money investors would sell when a stock price rises unreasonably, causing the stock price to drop back down to a level that is supported by the fundamentals. In order for this to happen, smart money investors must be able to short sell, which entails borrowing stock from brokers in order to sell it on the market with the intention of later purchasing it back ("covering the short") at a higher price. However, research by psychologists indicates that humans are susceptible to loss aversion: When they lose, they are less joyful than when they win because they are more dissatisfied. If the stock price rises much above the price at which the short sale is executed, losses from short sales may be substantially more than the investor's original investment, and losses may even be limitless if the stock price rises to very high levels [1], [2].

Thus, loss aversion may explain the following significant occurrence: Actually, very little short selling occurs. Because it looks dishonest to profit from someone else's suffering, short selling may also be restricted by laws. The fact that there is relatively little short selling may be the cause of sometimes inflated stock prices. In other words, insufficient short selling prevents the smart money from bringing stock prices back down to their intrinsic worth. Psychologists have shown that individuals often overestimate the value of their own opinions. Investors thus often think of themselves as wiser than other investors. Investors

choose to trade based on their views rather than on objective facts because they are prepared to believe that the market often gets it wrong. The efficient market hypothesis does not foresee the high trading volume that exists in the securities markets, which may be explained by this theory. Stock market bubbles may be explained by overconfidence and social contagion (fads). Investors extol the virtues of the stock market and their wisdom as stock prices rise. As a result of this positive word-of-mouth buzz and positive media coverage, more investors may start to believe that stock prices will grow in the future. The end outcome is a positive feedback loop where prices keep rising, creating a speculative bubble that eventually bursts when prices deviate too far from fundamentals [3], [4].

### **Economic Analysis of Financial Structure**

All around the globe, the financial system has a complicated structure and operation. It consists of a wide range of institutions, all of which are subject to governmental regulation: banks, insurance firms, mutual funds, stock and bond markets, etc. Trillions of dollars are transferred annually by the financial system from savers to those who have profitable investment possibilities. Eight fundamental realities some of which are rather surprising are revealed when we look closely at financial structures across the globe. These facts must be explained if we are to comprehend how the financial system functions.

Compares U.S. data with data for Germany, Japan, and Canada to demonstrate how American firms funded their operations using external funds (those derived from sources other than the company itself) between 1970 and 2000. The lessons learned during this time are still relevant today. Loans from depository institutions make up the majority of loans made by banks; loans from other financial intermediaries make up the majority of nonbank loans; marketable debt securities like corporate bonds and commercial paper are included in the bond category; and new issues of equity (stock market shares) are included in the stock category [5], [6].

### **Stocks are not the most important source of external financing for businesses**

The principal method by which companies fund their activities is not via the issuance of marketable debt and equity instruments. It demonstrates that bonds (32% vs 11%) are a far more significant source of financing in the United States than equities are. Although stocks and bonds together account for 43% of all marketable securities, they nevertheless only provide less than 50% of the foreign capital required by American firms to finance their operations. It is also true in other parts of the globe that issuing marketable securities is not the most crucial source of funding. In fact, other nations have a far lower percentage of foreign funding provided through marketable securities than does the United States. Why don't corporations utilise marketable securities to fund their operations more frequently?

Direct finance, in which firms get funding from lenders in the financial markets directly, is far less significant than indirect finance, which entails the operations of financial intermediaries. Direct financing refers to the selling of marketable securities, such as stocks and bonds, to households. The significance of direct financing in our financial system is really substantially overstated by the 43% share of stocks and bonds employed as a source of external funding for American enterprises. fewer than 5% of newly issued corporate bonds, commercial paper, and stocks, as well as fewer than 35% of freshly issued stock issues, have been sold directly to American consumers since 1970. The majority of financial intermediaries including insurance firms, pension funds, and mutual funds have purchased the remaining securities. According to these numbers, fewer than 10% of American businesses' external capital comes from direct financing [7], [8].

Direct financing is far less significant than indirect financing outside of the United States because marketable securities are an even less significant source of funding elsewhere than they are here. Banks, in particular, are the most significant source of outside capital utilised to finance enterprises. = loans from banks and other nonbank financial intermediaries, such as insurance companies, pension funds, and finance companies, are the main source of outside capital for businesses around the world (56% in the US, but over 70% in Germany, Japan, and Canada). Bank loans are the main source of foreign financing in other industrialized nations (more than 70% in Germany and Japan, and more than 50% in Canada). The findings so imply that banks in these nations play the most significant role in funding commercial operations. Banks are even more crucial to the financial system in emerging nations than they are in industrialized ones. Financial system is one of the economic areas that is subject to the greatest regulation. In the US and all other industrialized nations, there is strict regulation of the financial sector. Governments control financial markets largely to advance information sharing and maintain the stability of the financial system. Why are financial markets throughout the globe so heavily regulated. To fund their operations, only established, substantial firms have simple access to the securities markets. It is less probable for individuals and newly founded small firms to raise capital through issuing marketable securities. Instead, banks are where they most often get their finance.

## DISCUSSION

### Transaction Costs

a significant portion of the share's buying price. The issue is exacerbated if, on the other hand, you want to purchase bonds since the lowest denomination available on some of the bonds you would wish to purchase is as high as \$10,000 and you do not have that much capital to spend. You are dismayed to learn that you cannot utilise the financial markets to profit from the hard-earned money you have saved. However, you might find some solace in the knowledge that you are not the only one who is hindered by high transaction fees. For a lot of us, this is a reality: Most American homes possess some kind of securities. another issue with transaction fees. Given your limited financial resources, you are only able to make a small number of investments since a large number of little transactions would incur extremely high transaction costs.

### Financial Intermediaries Reduce Transaction Costs

the benefits of scale Combining the money of several investors is one way to address the issue of high transaction costs. This allows them to benefit from economies of scale, which is the decrease in transaction costs per dollar of investment as the amount (or scale) of transactions grows. Combining money from investors lowers transaction costs for each individual investment. Because the entire cost of carrying out a transaction in the financial markets only slightly rises as the transaction's size increases, economies of scale exist. As an example, the price of setting up the purchase of 10,000 shares of stock is not much more than the price of setting up the purchase of 50 shares of stock.

The emergence of financial intermediaries and the reasons why they have grown to be such a significant component of our financial system are both explained by the existence of economies of scale in financial markets. A mutual fund is the best illustration of a financial intermediary that developed as a result of economies of scale. A mutual fund is a kind of financial intermediary that sells shares to people and then uses the money from those sales to buy bonds or equities. A mutual fund might benefit from decreased transaction costs since it purchases huge quantities of equities or bonds. Afterward, when the mutual fund has received its share in the form of management fees for managing their accounts, these cost savings are

distributed to individual investors. The fact that a mutual fund is large enough to buy a broadly diversified portfolio of assets is an additional advantage for individual investors. Individual investors benefit from increasing diversity since it lowers their risk and increases their returns.

The cost of resources that financial institutions requires to carry out their functions, including computer technology, may be reduced thanks to economies of scale. For instance, a communications system that has been heavily funded by a sizable mutual fund may be utilized to conduct a high number of transactions at a low cost per transaction. Expertise Financial intermediaries are also more capable of acquiring knowledge that may be used to reduce transaction costs. Because of their knowledge of computer technology, they can provide their clients with practical services like check-writing rights on their accounts and toll-free lines that clients may use to inquire about the performance of their assets. Financial intermediaries may provide their clients liquidity services, or services that facilitate transactions, since they have low transaction costs. For instance, money market mutual funds provide shareholders very high interest rates in addition to the ability to create checks for easy bill payment.

### **Asymmetric Information**

Financial intermediaries and indirect finance play a significant role in the financial markets, which is partially explained by the existence of transaction costs. However, we turn to the function of information in financial markets to get a deeper understanding of financial structure. A crucial component of financial markets is asymmetric information, which refers to the scenario that develops when one party's incomplete knowledge about the other party participating in a transaction prevents the first party from making informed judgements while performing the transaction. For instance, corporate managers have a greater understanding of their employees' honesty and the state of their company than investors do. Asymmetric information causes difficulties with moral hazard and adverse selection, which were

Before a transaction takes place, there is an asymmetric information issue called adverse selection. When one party to a transaction knows something about a concealed attribute and choose to engage in business with less informed partners, this is known as adverse selection. Particularly, those who could be negative credit risks aggressively seek out loans. As a result, the parties most likely to result in a bad outcome are also the parties most likely to want to complete the deal. For instance, those who take enormous risks or are blatant thieves are often the most willing to borrow money since they are aware that they are unlikely to be able to repay it. Even when there are excellent credit risks available in the market, lenders may opt not to offer any loans because adverse selection increases the likelihood that a loan would be given to a negative credit risk.

Moral hazard develops after the purchase. When an informed party affects the less informed party by a covert (unnoticed) action, moral hazard has occurred. Lenders bear the risk of borrowers engaging in behaviours that are undesirable from their perspective because they reduce the likelihood that the loan will be repaid. For instance, after borrowers have secured a loan, they could take on significant risks since they are using someone else's funds, which might result in large profits but also increase the danger of default. Lenders may decide they would prefer not offer a loan because moral hazard reduces the likelihood that the loan will be repaid. Agency theory examines how asymmetric information issues impact economic behaviours.

## The Lemons Problem

In a well-known paper, Nobel laureate George Akerlof described one specific way the adverse selection issue hinders a market's ability to operate efficiently. The reason it is known as the "lemons problem" is because it is similar to the issue caused by "lemons," or poor autos, in the used-car market. Potential used vehicle purchasers usually lack the ability to judge a car's quality, or whether a certain used automobile will run well or be a lemon that will constantly cause them trouble. In order to represent the average quality of the automobiles available on the market, the price a customer pays must fall somewhere between the high price of an excellent car and the cheap price of a lemon.

In contrast, the owner of a used automobile is more likely to be aware of whether the vehicle is a peach or a lemon. If the automobile is a lemon, the owner is more than glad to sell it at the price the buyer is ready to pay, which is more than the value of the lemon since it falls in the range between the value of a lemon and that of a decent car. However, if the automobile is a peach, or a decent car, the owner may not want to sell it since they are aware that it is undervalued at the amount the buyer is ready to pay. Fewer high-quality secondhand automobiles will enter the market as a consequence of this unfavorable selection issue. There won't be many sales since the average quality of used cars on the market will be poor and few people will want to purchase a lemon. If at all, the used-car industry will do badly.

## Lemons in the Stock and Bond Markets

The debt (bond) and equity (stock) markets both have a similar "lemons" dilemma. Let's say Irving the Investor, a possible buyer of assets like common stock, is unable to tell the difference between risky businesses with low projected returns and high risk and trustworthy businesses with large expected profits. In this case, Irving will only agree to pay a price that is between the value of the securities from poor businesses and the value of those from excellent firms, reflecting the average quality of the firms issuing the securities. They won't want to sell their stocks to Irving at the price he is ready to pay if the owners or management of a good company realize they have a solid company and have access to superior information than Irving. Because Irving is asking more for his securities than they are worth, the only companies ready to buy them are bad companies. Irving, one of our friends, is not a fool; he will not buy shares on the market because he does not want to own assets in unreliable companies. This securities market will not function very effectively since few companies would sell securities in it to raise cash, similar to the result in the used vehicle market.

If Irving decides to buy a corporate debt instrument in the bond market rather than an equity share, the approach remains the same. Only if a bond's interest rate is high enough to make up for the average default risk of the good and bad companies selling the debt would Irving purchase it. Good company owners are unlikely to want to borrow in this market since they are aware that they will be paying a greater interest rate than they should. Only the bad companies will be ready to borrow, and as Irving and other investors do not want to purchase bonds issued by poor companies, they are likely not to purchase any bonds at all. This market is not expected to sell many bonds, hence it will not be a reliable source of funding. Marketable securities are not the main source of funding for enterprises in any nation in the world is explained by the study we just completed. Additionally, it partially explains why stocks are not the primary source of funding for American enterprises, according to Fact 1. The lemons issue prevents financial markets, including the stock and bond markets, from effectively transferring money from savers to borrowers.

### Tools to Help Solve Adverse Selection Problems

The lemons dilemma disappears when asymmetric information is absent. Buyers will be prepared to pay full price for decent used automobiles if they have the same level of knowledge about the quality of used cars as sellers, enabling both parties to distinguish a good car from a poor one.

Owners of nice used automobiles will be eager to sell them on the market since they can now earn a reasonable price. The market will see a lot of transactions and carry out its stated function of connecting those who desire nice automobiles with those who can afford them. On a similar vein, if buyers of securities are able to tell good companies from bad, they would pay full price for securities issued by good companies, and good companies will sell their securities on the market. After that, the securities market will be able to direct money towards the solid companies that provide the most lucrative investment prospects.

**Private Information Production and Sales** By giving those who are providing money with additional information about the persons or businesses looking to finance their investment activities, the adverse selection issue in financial markets may be solved. Private enterprises that gather and generate information separating good companies from bad companies and then sell it to the saver-lenders are one method for saver-lenders to get this information. Companies like Standard & Poor's, Moody's, and Value Line collect data on companies' balance sheets and investment activities in the United States, publish it, and then sell it to subscribers (people who are interested in buying securities, libraries, and financial intermediaries).

However, because of the free-rider issue, the system of private information generation and selling does not totally resolve the issue of adverse selection in securities markets. When those who do not pay for information use that which other people have paid for, it is known as the "free-rider" dilemma. The private selling of information is merely a portion of the lemons issue, according to the free-rider dilemma.

Consider the following scenario to see why: You have recently acquired information that identifies the best and worst companies. You think this investment is worthwhile since buying discounted assets from reputable companies will allow you to recoup the cost of getting this information and then some. Although he hasn't paid for any information, our astute (free-riding) investor Irving buys alongside you when he sees you purchasing certain shares. If many other investors follow Irving's lead, the low price of the undervalued good assets will be quickly bought up to represent the securities' actual worth. You can no longer purchase the assets for less than their genuine worth due to all of these free riders. You now understand that you never should have paid for the knowledge in the first place since you will not benefit from obtaining it. Private companies and individuals may not be able to sell enough of this knowledge if other investors reach the same conclusion, making it unprofitable for them to obtain and generate it. Because less information will be provided in the market due to the diminished capacity of private enterprises to make money from selling it, adverse selection (also known as the "lemons problem") will continue to obstruct the effective operation of the securities markets.

### CONCLUSION

The illogical behaviour seen in financial markets is better understood thanks to behavioural finance. Investors and financial professionals may enhance their investing strategies and lessen the effects of behavioural biases by recognising and comprehending the biases, heuristics, and emotional aspects that affect decision-making. The study of behavioural

finance emphasises how factors such as herding behaviour, loss aversion, overconfidence among investors, and investor emotion influence market dynamics. A more thorough knowledge of market inefficiencies and possible ways to take advantage of them for better investment results may result from the incorporation of behavioural finance concepts into asset pricing and portfolio management models. Additionally, to improve market efficiency and safeguard investors, regulators may establish suitable laws and interventions by taking behavioural finance insights into account. Overall, the study of behavioural finance improves our comprehension of the complexity of financial markets and provides useful frameworks and tools for financial decision-making.

## REFERENCES

- [1] D. De Bortoli, N. Da Costa, M. Goulart, En J. Campara, “Personality Traits And Investor Profile Analysis: A Behavioral Finance Study”, *Plos One*, 2019, Doi: 10.1371/Journal.Pone.0214062.
- [2] D. F. Costa, F. De M. Carvalho, En B. C. De M. Moreira, “Behavioral Economics And Behavioral Finance: A Bibliometric Analysis Of The Scientific Fields”, *J. Econ. Surv.*, 2019, Doi: 10.1111/Joes.12262.
- [3] H. Shefrin, “Behavioralizing Finance”, *Found. Trends Financ.*, 2009, Doi: 10.1561/05000000030.
- [4] “Erratum Regarding Missing Declaration Of Competing Interest Statements In Previously Published Articles (Journal Of Behavioral And Experimental Finance (2020) 27, (S2214635020301386), (10.1016/J.Jbef.2020.100343))”, *Journal Of Behavioral And Experimental Finance*. 2021. Doi: 10.1016/J.Jbef.2020.100430.
- [5] H. D. Abdulrasool En R. B. Othman, “A Review And Bibliometric Analysis Of Global Research Trends On The Behavioural Finance Using Scopus Databases”, *Int. J. Manag.*, 2020.
- [6] “Erratum Regarding Missing Declaration Of Competing Interest Statements In Previously Published Articles (Journal Of Behavioral And Experimental Finance (2019) 23 (90–113), (S2214635018301680), (10.1016/J.Jbef.2019.05.001))”, *Journal Of Behavioral And Experimental Finance*. 2021. Doi: 10.1016/J.Jbef.2020.100433.
- [7] V. M. Valcanover, I. B. Sonza, En W. V. Da Silva, “Behavioral Finance Experiments: A Recent Systematic Literature Review”, *Sage Open*. 2020. Doi: 10.1177/2158244020969672.
- [8] E. M. Cervellati, L. Piras, En M. Scialanga, “Corporate Culture And Frauds: A Behavioral Finance Analysis Of The Barclays-Libor Case”, *Corp. Ownersh. Control*, 2013, Doi: 10.22495/Cocv11i1c5art1.

## CHAPTER 19

# FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION: EXAMINING THE FACTORS INFLUENCING THE FUNCTION AND EFFICIENCY OF INTERMEDIARIES

---

Dr. Neelima M, Assistant Professor  
School of Commerce, Jain Deemed to be University, Bangalore, India,  
Email Id- m.neelima@jainuniversity.ac.in

### ABSTRACT:

A key component of the financial system that affects how money moves between savers and borrowers is the determination of financial intermediation. This article examines the market circumstances, risk management techniques, regulatory frameworks, interest rates, and other elements that affect financial intermediation. It looks at how financial institutions like banks and non-bank intermediaries contribute to the intermediation process. It also covers how technology innovation and developments affect financial intermediation. To promote a secure and effective financial system, policymakers, regulators, and market players must be aware of the factors that affect financial intermediation. A person thinking about purchasing a used automobile could pay for privately created information by subscribing to a publication like Consumer Reports to see if a certain brand of car has a solid track record of repairs. However, reading Consumer Reports does not eliminate the issue of adverse selection since even if a certain brand of automobile has a high reputation, the particular car that is being offered for sale can be a lemon.

### KEYWORDS:

Financial intermediation, Interest rates, Regulatory policies, Risk management, Market conditions, financial institutions.

### INTRODUCTION

The adverse selection issue in financial markets is lessened, but not completely eliminated, by private information generation and government regulation to incentivize information supply. Given the asymmetry of knowledge, how can the financial system encourage the flow of money to those who have profitable investment opportunities? The layout of the used-car industry gives us a hint [1], [2]. The fact that the majority of used automobiles are not sold directly from one person to another is a significant aspect of the used-car industry. The potential purchaser may also take the pre-owned vehicle to a mechanic for a quick inspection. But what if the potential buyer doesn't know a reliable technician or the mechanic wants a lot of money to inspect the vehicle [3], [4]. The majority of used automobiles are not sold directly from one person to another because of the obstacles that prevent people from learning adequate information about them. Instead, they are sold via a middleman, a used-car dealer that buys used automobiles from private sellers and resells them to other private sellers.

By becoming specialists in judging whether an automobile is a peach or a lemon, used-car sellers provide knowledge to the market. Once a dealer is aware of a vehicle's quality, the dealer may sell it with some kind of guarantee, such as a warranty or an implicit assurance that the dealer will uphold its reputation for integrity. A dealer guarantee increases the



likelihood that someone will buy a used automobile, and it also allows the dealer to recoup more of their initial investment. The generation of information concerning automotive quality so benefits the dealer. Dealers can prevent the issue of others freeriding on the information they provided by buying and then reselling autos on which they have produced information. Financial intermediaries serve a similar function in financial markets as used car dealers do in the automotive industry when it comes to resolving issues with adverse selection. A financial intermediary, like a bank, develops expertise in gathering information about businesses so that it can distinguish between good credit risks and negative credit risks. It may then borrow money from depositors and lend it to respectable businesses. The bank is able to generate a better return on its loans than the interest it has pay to its depositors because it can lend money to primarily reliable businesses. The bank is motivated to take part in this information generating activity by the profit it will ultimately make from it [3], [4].

The fact that the bank avoids the free-rider issue by mainly providing private loans rather than by investing in assets that are sold on the open market is a crucial component of its capacity to make money from the information it generates. Since private loans are not traded, other investors are unable to see what the bank is doing and drive the interest rate down to the point where the bank is not compensated for the data it has generated. The bank's effectiveness in lowering asymmetric information in financial markets is largely due to its function as an intermediary that mostly holds nontraded loans. According to our study of adverse selection, banks in particular who hold a sizable portion of nontraded loans should be more involved in transferring money to firms than securities markets now are., explaining why indirect finance is so much more significant than direct finance and why banks are the primary source of outside capital for financing firms. Our approach also explains why securities markets are less significant in emerging nations' financial systems than banks are. As we've seen, having more knowledge about a company's quality reduces asymmetric information issues, which makes it simpler for businesses to issue securities. Since gathering data on private companies is more difficult in developing nations than it is in industrialised nations, the importance of financial intermediaries like banks is increased as a result of the reduced role that securities markets play.

The function of banks should diminish as information about corporations becomes simpler to get, according to the implication of our research. In the last 30 years, the United States has seen significant advancements in information technology. which asks why big corporations are more likely to get capital directly from securities markets than indirectly via banks and financial intermediaries. The market has access to more information about a company's operations the more well-known it is. Investors can more easily assess a company's quality and decide if it is a good or terrible company as a result. Investors are more ready to invest directly in well-known firms' shares because they are less concerned about adverse selection while doing so. Therefore, a pecking order for enterprises that may issue securities should exist in line with adverse selection [5], [6].

### **Collateral and Net Worth**

Only when a lender experiences a loss as a result of a borrower's inability to make loan payments and subsequent default on the loan can adverse selection cause problems with the operation of financial markets. Collateral, which is property pledged to the lender in the case of a borrower failure, lessens the effects of adverse selection since it lowers the lender's losses. The lender may sell the collateral and utilize the money to cover the loan's losses if a borrower fails. For instance, if you don't pay your mortgage, the lender may seize the title to your home, sell it at auction, and then use the proceeds to recoup the debt. Therefore, lenders are more eager to make loans backed by collateral, and borrowers are more prepared to

provide collateral since the increased likelihood that the loan would be approved increases the likelihood that it will be made, maybe even at a better interest rate. Collateral is a crucial component of debt contracts, which is why adverse selection in credit markets exists.

The difference between a company's assets its liabilities what it owes or net worth also known as equity capital, may serve a comparable function as collateral. If a company has a high net worth, the lender may be able to seize ownership of its net worth, sell it, and use the revenues to partially offset any losses on the loan even if it makes investments that result in losses and defaults on its debt payments. In addition, since the company has a cushion of assets that it may use to pay back its debts, the less likely it is to default, the higher the net worth a corporation has in the first place. So, when credit-seeking companies have high net worth, adverse selection's effects are less significant and lenders are more ready to grant loans. The common complaint that "Only the people who don't need money can borrow it!" is based on this idea.

## DISCUSSION

### Moral Hazard in Equity Contracts

Equity agreements, like common stock, are claims to a portion of a company's assets and income. The principal-agent issue is a specific kind of moral hazard that affects equity transactions. The investors who own the majority of the business's equity (known as the principals) are not the same persons as the managers of the firm when managers own just a tiny portion of the company they work for. Therefore, the managers act as the owners' representatives. Because the managers have less incentive to maximize profits than the stockholder-owners do, they may act in their own interest rather than that of the principals, who are the stockholder-owners. This separation of ownership and control involves moral hazard.

Consider that your buddy Steve wants you to join him as a silent partner in his ice cream shop to better grasp the principal-agent dilemma. Steve only has \$1,000, although the first expenditure needed to start up the shop is \$10,000. As a result, you pay \$9,000 for an equity position (stock shares), giving you ownership of 90% of the company while Steve owns the remaining 10%. After all costs (including Steve's salary) have been covered, the store will make \$50,000 in profits per year, of which Steve will receive 10% (\$5,000) and you will receive 90% (\$45,000). If Steve works hard to make delicious ice cream, maintains the store's cleanliness, smiles at every customer, and hustles to wait on tables quickly, the store will make \$50,000 in profits per year.

The shop won't turn a profit, though, if Steve neglects to provide his clients prompt and courteous service, spends the \$50,000 he makes on art for his office, or even slips away to the beach when he ought to be working. Steve can only make the extra \$5,000 (his 10% of the earnings) beyond his salary if he works hard and avoids making wasteful purchases (like art for his workplace). Steve may determine that the additional \$5,000 is just insufficient to motivate him to put out the work necessary to be a competent manager. If Steve has this mindset, he will not have the motivation to be a successful manager and will wind up with a gorgeous office, a nice tan, and a shop that is not profitable. Steve opted not to operate in your best interest, costing you \$45,000 (your 90% of the earnings had he chosen to be a competent manager instead) since the shop won't display any profits. If Steve is not entirely honest, the moral hazard brought on by the principal-agent issue may be considerably worse. Steve has a motive to take \$50,000 in cash and claim that his ice cream shop made no money since it is a cash-only operation. He now receives a \$50,000 refund, while you get nothing [7], [8].

Past scandals involving companies like Enron and Tyco International, where management were discovered to have diverted company cash for their own use, provide as more evidence of how serious the principal-agent dilemma caused by share contracts can be. Managers may adopt business strategies (like the purchase of other enterprises) that boost their personal authority but do not improve the profitability of the company in addition to their personal interests.

If a company's owners had full knowledge of the managers' activities and could stop fraud or excessive spending, the principal-agent dilemma would not exist. Only because a management, like Steve, has more knowledge about his actions than the shareholder does that is, information is asymmetric does the principal-agent issue, which is an illustration of moral hazard, occur. Additionally, if Steve alone owned the business and ownership and control were combined, the principal-agent dilemma would not exist. If this were the case, Steve's diligence and avoidance of unsuccessful investments would result in a \$50,000 profit (and more income), which would make it worthwhile for him to be a competent manager.

### **Production of Information: Monitoring**

Because managers know more about company operations and real earnings than investors do, the principal-agent issue develops. One approach for shareholders to lessen this moral hazard issue is for them to participate in a specific kind of information production: monitoring the business's operations by conducting routine audits of the firm and examining the management's actions. The issue is that the monitoring procedure may be costly, as shown by the moniker given to it by economists: costly state verification. The equity contract is less favourable due to expensive state verification, which contributes to the reason why equity is not a more significant component of our financial structure.

The free-rider dilemma, like adverse selection, lowers the creation of private knowledge that might lessen the moral hazard (principal-agent) problem. The issue of free riders in this instance results in less surveillance. You may benefit for free from other shareholders' activity if you are aware that they are paying to keep an eye on the operations of the firm in which you own shares. The money you save by forgoing monitoring may then be used to book a trip to a Caribbean Island. But if you can pull this off, so can other shareholders. Perhaps everyone who has shares will depart for the islands, and nobody will invest any time or money in keeping an eye on the business. Shares of common stock will then face a serious moral hazard problem, making it difficult for businesses to issue them in order to raise cash [9], [10].

**Increased Information Due to Government Regulation** The government has an incentive to attempt to mitigate the moral hazard issue brought on by asymmetric knowledge, similar to how adverse selection has an incentive to try to do so, which gives another justification for the financial system's extensive regulation. Governments all across the world have regulations requiring businesses to follow standardized accounting standards that facilitate profit verification. Additionally, rules are passed to enforce severe criminal penalties on those who steal and conceal gains. These precautions may only be partially successful, however. financial facilitating Another reason indirect finance is crucial is that financial intermediaries can prevent the free-rider issue even in the presence of moral hazard. Venture capital companies and private equity firms are two kinds of financial intermediaries that are especially made to lessen the moral hazard resulting from the principal-agent issue.

The venture capital company combines the resources of its investors and utilizes the money to support aspiring entrepreneurs in the launch of new companies. Similar in form to a venture capital company, a private equity firm acquires the stock of already existing

companies rather than making investments in new ones. Venture capital and private equity companies are given an ownership stake in the company in return for their financial support. Venture-capital and private-equity firms typically insist on having several of their own employees participate as members of the managing body—the board of directors of the new business because it is crucial to verifying earnings and profits in order to eliminate moral hazard. This allows them to keep a close eye on the new firm's operations.

The fact that the equity in the company they have purchased is private, or not marketable to anybody other than venture capital and private equity groups, is a distinguishing characteristic of these companies. As a result, other investors are unable to benefit from these firms' verification efforts for free. This model allows venture capital and private equity companies to fully profit from their verification operations and provides them with the necessary incentives to lessen the moral hazard issue. While venture capital businesses were crucial to the growth of the high-tech industry in the US, private equity firms were crucial in increasing the efficiency of many organizations. These two financial intermediaries have boosted global competitiveness and economic development.

### **Debt Contracts**

An equity contract, which is a claim on profits in all circumstances, whether the company is earning or losing money, creates moral hazard. The need to oversee managers would diminish and the contract would be more desirable than the equity contract if it could be designed such that moral hazard would only arise in certain circumstances. Due to the borrower's contractual commitment to make periodic fixed-dollar payments to the lender, the debt contract has precisely these characteristics. When a company makes a lot of money, the lender just needs to know the approximate profitability of the company since they are receiving the contractual payments. The lender doesn't care if the management conceal earnings or engage in activities that benefit them personally but do not boost the profitability of the company, as long as these actions do not prevent the company from making debt payments on time. Lenders are only required to look into a company's profitability when the company is in default due to its inability to make debt payments. Lenders participating in loan arrangements only need to behave more like equity holders in this circumstance; in order to get their fair share, they now need to be aware of how much revenue the company generates. Debt contracts are utilized to acquire capital more often than equity contracts due to the less frequent requirement to monitor the business and, therefore, the lower cost of state certification. As a result, the idea of moral hazard contributes to the understanding of fact 1, which argues that stocks are not the primary source of funding for enterprises.

### **Moral Hazard Influences Financial Structure In Debt Markets**

Despite the benefits already mentioned, moral hazard still exists in debt arrangements. They have an incentive to undertake investment projects that are riskier than the lenders would want since a loan contract compels the borrowers to pay out a specified sum and allows them to retain any earnings beyond this amount. For instance, let's say you decide not to join Steve's ice cream business as an equity partner because you are worried about the difficulty of proving the earnings of the business. Instead, you agree to enter into a debt contract with Steve in which he agrees to pay you 10% interest on the \$9,000 you loan him to launch his company. You believe that this is a safe investment since there is a strong and consistent demand for ice cream in your neighborhood. Once you give Steve the money, however, he could decide to diverge from the plan he presented to you. Steve believes he has a 1-in-10 chance of creating a diet ice cream that tastes just as wonderful as the premium brands but

has no fat or calories, so instead of building the ice cream shop, he may utilize your \$9,000 loan to buy chemical research equipment.

Obviously, this is an extremely hazardous venture, but Steve will become a multimillionaire if he succeeds. He has a strong motive to utilize your money to make the riskier venture since the rewards would be substantial for him. If Steve utilized your loan for the riskier venture, you would obviously be quite angry because if he failed, which is very probable, you would lose most or all of the money you lent him. And because the principal and interest payments are predetermined, even if he were to be successful, you wouldn't benefit from it as you would still only get a 10% return on your investment. Even if an ice cream shop in the neighborhood is a smart investment that would benefit everyone, you probably wouldn't give Steve a loan because of the possible moral hazard (that Steve would use your money to support a very dangerous business).

### **Net Worth and Collateral**

The risk of moral hazard—the temptation to act in a way that lenders find objectionable—is significantly reduced when borrowers have more at stake because their net worth (the difference between their assets and liabilities) is high or the collateral they have pledged to the lender is valuable. In other words, borrowers are more willing to assume less risk at the cost of the lender if they have more "skin in the game" due to increased net worth or collateral promise. Let's go back to Steve and his ice cream enterprise. Let's say that instead of \$10,000, \$100,000 is needed to put up the ice cream shop or the research equipment. Along with the \$9,000 provided by your loan, Steve now has to invest \$91,000 (instead of \$1,000) of his own money in the company. Steve stands to lose \$91,000 in net value (the \$100,000 in assets less the \$9,000 loan from you) if he is unable to create the no-calorie, nonfat ice cream. He will be hesitant to make the riskier investment and is more inclined to put money into the ice cream shop, which is a safer bet. Therefore, you are more likely to pay Steve more when he has more of his own money (net worth) invested in the company and therefore more skin in the game.

the credit. Similar to this, if your home is being used as collateral, you are less likely to spend that month in Las Vegas blowing all of your money on gambling since you may not be able to make your mortgage payments and end up losing your home. To put it another way, the high net worth and collateral give a solution to the moral hazard issue by making the loan contract incentive-compatible, or aligning the motivations of the borrower and the lender. The bigger the borrower's net worth and the value of the pledged collateral, the greater the motivation for the borrower to conduct in the manner that the lender expects and wishes, the lower the moral hazard issue in the loan contract, and the simpler it is for the business or family to get credit. On the other hand, the moral hazard issue is worse and makes borrowing more difficult when the borrower's net worth and collateral are smaller. Enforcement and Monitoring of Restrictive Covenants It would be worthwhile for you to extend Steve the loan if you could ensure that he doesn't invest in anything riskier than his ice-cream shop, as shown by the example of Steve and his ice-cream shop. By including clauses (restrictive covenants) in the financing contract that limit the actions of Steve's company, you may make sure that he utilizes your funds as you want. Restrictive covenants come in four varieties to accomplish this goal:

1. Agreements to prevent unfavourable conduct. By preventing the borrower from participating in the undesired behaviour of making hazardous investment projects, covenants may be created to reduce moral hazard. Some loan covenants demand that a loan only be used to fund specified purposes, such the acquisition of specific inventory or equipment.

Others prevent the borrowing company from participating in certain hazardous business ventures, such as acquiring rival companies.

2. Agreements to support positive behaviour. Restrictive covenants may encourage the borrower to take actions that will increase the likelihood that the loan will be repaid. One such restrictive covenant is that the household's primary earner have life insurance that will settle the mortgage in the event of their death. Business restrictive covenants of this kind encourage the borrowing company to maintain a high net worth since doing so lowers moral hazard and lowers the likelihood that the lender will sustain losses. Typically, these stringent covenants require the borrowing business to maintain minimum holdings of certain assets in proportion to the firm's size.

3. Agreements to maintain the value of the collateral. Restrictive covenants might urge the borrower to maintain the collateral in excellent shape and ensure that it remains in the borrower's ownership since collateral is a crucial safeguard for the lender. The covenant that is most often encountered by regular people is this one. Automobile loan agreements, for instance, forbid the sale of the vehicle until the loan is repaid and mandate that the owner maintain a certain level of accident and theft insurance. Similar to this, the person who receives a mortgage on a home must insure it adequately and pay off the loan when the house is sold.

4. Information-sharing oaths. By requiring a borrowing company to provide quarterly accounting and income reports detailing its operations, restrictive covenants also make it simpler for the lender to keep an eye on the company and lower moral hazard. This kind of covenant may also let the lender to audit and examine the company's records at any time.

## CONCLUSION

The choice of financial intermediation is crucial to the financial system's effective operation. The amount of intermediation and its efficiency are influenced by a number of variables. Interest rates have an impact on the price of money as well as the motivation for savers and borrowers to conduct financial transactions. The operational environment for financial intermediaries is shaped by regulatory laws and risk management procedures, which affects their capacity to support intermediation. Market factors like liquidity and investor confidence have an impact on market players' willingness to conduct financial transactions. Financial institutions, such as banks and non-bank intermediaries, are essential in attracting savers' money and directing it towards borrowers. Financial intermediation has also been significantly impacted by technological innovation and improvements, which have made it possible for new types of intermediations and altered the dynamics of the financial system.

## REFERENCES

- [1] A. Alhassan, L. Li, K. Reddy, en G. Duppati, "The impact of formal financial inclusion on informal financial intermediation and cash preference: evidence from Africa", *Appl. Econ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/00036846.2019.1593316.
- [2] G. O. C. Bongomin, J. C. Munene, J. M. Ntayi, en C. A. Malinga, "Collective action among rural poor: Does it enhance financial intermediation by banks for financial inclusion in developing economies?", *Int. J. Bank Mark.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/IJBM-08-2017-0174.
- [3] A. Boot, P. Hoffmann, L. Laeven, en L. Ratnovski, "Financial Intermediation and Technology", *IMF Work. Pap.*, 2020, doi: 10.5089/9781513552491.001.

- [4] M. M. Rahman, B. N. Ashraf, C. Zheng, en M. Begum, “Impact of cost efficiency on bank capital and the cost of financial intermediation: Evidence from BRICS countries”, *Int. J. Financ. Stud.*, 2017, doi: 10.3390/ijfs5040032.
- [5] G. C. Montes, J. A. P. Antunes, en A. F. Araújo, “Effects of monetary policy and credibility on financial intermediation: evidence from the Brazilian banking sector”, *Empir. Econ.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s00181-019-01790-6.
- [6] I. N. Yakubu, A. H. Abokor, en I. Gedik Balay, “Re-examining the impact of financial intermediation on economic growth: evidence from Turkey”, *J. Econ. Dev.*, 2021, doi: 10.1108/jed-09-2020-0139.
- [7] B. Holmstrom en J. Tirole, “Financial intermediation, loanable funds, and the real sector”, *Q. J. Econ.*, 1997, doi: 10.1162/003355397555316.
- [8] B. McCaig en T. Stengos, “Financial intermediation and growth: Some robustness results”, *Econ. Lett.*, 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.econlet.2004.12.031.
- [9] A. Lubis, C. Alexiou, en J. G. Nellis, “Gauging the Impact of Payment System Innovations on Financial Intermediation: Novel Empirical Evidence from Indonesia”, *J. Emerg. Mark. Financ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0972652719846312.
- [10] O. Havrylchyk en M. Verdier, “The Financial Intermediation Role of the P2P Lending Platforms”, *Comp. Econ. Stud.*, 2018, doi: 10.1057/s41294-017-0045-1.

## CHAPTER 20

# DETERMINATION OF BANKING AND THE MANAGEMENT OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

---

Sheetal V. Hukkeri, Assistant Professor,  
School of Commerce, Jain Deemed to be University, Bangalore, India,  
Email Id- sheetal.hukkeri@jainuniversity.ac.in

### ABSTRACT:

The financial system's key elements, banking and financial institution management, play a crucial role in raising money, distributing capital, and promoting economic expansion. The administration of financial institutions and the concepts and procedures involved in banking are discussed in this article. It looks at how banks do their duties, such as accepting deposits, disbursing loans, and offering other financial services. It also explores management-related topics including regulatory compliance, risk management, liquidity management, and asset-liability management. Bankers, policymakers, and regulators must comprehend the dynamics of banking and the efficient administration of financial institutions in order to guarantee the stability and soundness of the financial system. The determination of banking and the administration of financial organizations are the main topics of his study paper. With a focus on management strategies and regulatory frameworks, it examines the variables that affect the composition, functionality, and performance of banks and other financial institutions.

### KEYWORDS:

Banking, Financial institutions, Deposit-taking, Lending, Financial services, Risk management.

## INTRODUCTION

Banking plays a significant role in directing money to borrowers who have profitable investment prospects; therefore, it is crucial for the financial system and the economy to function well for this financial activity to take place. Banks (depository institutions) in the US provide credit in the range of \$20 trillion a year. They provide us services like checking and savings accounts, debit cards, and ATMs in addition to lending money to companies, helping us pay for our college educations, buying new vehicles, and houses [1], [2]. Despite the fact that commercial banks are the most significant financial intermediary, many of the same ideas hold true for other kinds of financial intermediaries as well.

### Checkable Deposits

Bank accounts with checkable deposits enable the account holder to issue checks to other people. All accounts on which checks may be drawn are considered to be checkable deposits. Table 1 demonstrates that 14% of bank liabilities fall within the category of checkable deposits. More than 60% of bank liabilities in 1960 came from checkable deposits, but as new, more alluring financial instruments have emerged, such as money market deposit accounts, the proportion of checkable deposits in total bank liabilities has decreased over time. Checkable deposits are paid on demand, which means that if a depositor visits the bank and makes a withdrawal request, the bank must pay the depositor right away. Similar to the above, if a customer delivers a check that was drawn on an account by a bank, the bank is required to pay the money out right away or credit the customer's account with them. Because it is a portion of the depositor's wealth, a checkable deposit is an asset. Checkable deposits



are a liability for the bank since the depositor has the capacity to withdraw money and the bank is required to make payment. They are often the least expensive form of bank funding since depositors are ready to give up some interest in return for instant access to a liquid asset. The costs incurred by the bank to maintain checkable deposits include interest payments and the expenses related to servicing these accounts, such as processing, preparing, and sending out monthly statements, providing effective tellers (human or otherwise), maintaining a stunning structure and strategically placed branches, and engaging in advertising and marketing to entice customers to deposit money with the bank. In recent years, the costs associated with serving accounts staff wages, building rent, etc. have made up around 70% of operating expenditures, whilst interest paid on deposits (both transactional and checkable) has accounted for about 20% of total bank operating costs [3], [4].

### **Nontransaction Deposits**

The majority 63 percent of bank of bank funds come from nontransaction deposits. Nontransactional deposits are ones that owners cannot issue checks against, yet they often have greater interest rates than checkable accounts. Savings accounts and time deposits, usually known as CDs, are the two main categories of nontransactional deposits. Historically, the most prevalent kind of nontransactional deposit was savings accounts. Savings accounts allow for unlimited additions to and withdrawals of money. Transactions and interest payments for these accounts are noted on a monthly statement or in the account owner's passbook. Time deposits have a defined maturity period that may be anywhere between a few months and more than five years. Early withdrawal of money is subject to heavy penalties, including the loss of several months' interest. Small-denomination time deposits (deposits of less than \$100,000) have greater interest rates than passbook savings, but are less liquid for the depositor and are a more expensive source of capital for banks.

Time deposits with a large denomination are those with a denomination of \$100,000 or more and are often purchased by businesses or other banks. Large-denomination certificates of deposit (CDs) are negotiable; like bonds, they may be resold in a secondary market before they expire. Because of this, companies, money market mutual funds, and other financial institutions hold negotiable CDs as a substitute for Treasury bills and other short-term bonds. Since its introduction in 1961, negotiable CDs have grown to be a significant source of bank revenue. Borrowings Banks may also borrow money from other banks, businesses, the Federal Reserve System, and the Federal Home Loan Banks. Loans from the Fed are referred to as advances or discount loans. Additionally, banks borrow overnight reserves from other American banks and financial institutions in the federal (fed) funds market. In order to have enough deposits at the Federal Reserve to fulfil the mandated amount by the Fed, banks borrow money overnight. (The term "federal funds" is a little misleading since these loans are provided by banks to other banks, not by the federal government or the Federal Reserve.) Other sources of borrowed money include loans from bank holding companies, loans from corporations (like repurchase agreements), and borrowings of Eurodollars (deposits held in foreign banks or foreign branches of U.S. banks that are denominated in U.S. dollars). Over time, borrowings have grown in importance as a source of bank funds: in 1960, they represented just 2% of bank liabilities; now, they make up 10% of bank liabilities [5], [6].

Cash from a Bank Bank capital, or the bank's net value, which is equal to the difference between total assets and liabilities (13% of total bank assets in Table 1), is the last item on the right side of the balance sheet. Retained profits or the sale of fresh equity (stock) are two ways that banks might raise capital. A bank's capital serves as a safety net against a decline in the value of its assets, which might push the institution into bankruptcy, which happens when obligations exceed assets and the institution is forced into liquidation.

## DISCUSSION

### Basic Banking

The fundamental workings of a bank before moving on to a more in-depth examination of how a bank manages its assets and liabilities to generate the most profit. Generally speaking, banks generate money by selling liabilities that have a certain mix of liquidity, risk, size, and return, and then using the proceeds to purchase assets that have a different combination of attributes. Asset transformation is a common term used to describe this process.

For instance, a savings account held by one individual may provide the money needed for the bank to lend money to another person for a mortgage. In essence, the bank converted the savings deposit, which was an asset owned by the depositor, into a mortgage loan, which was an asset owned by the bank. The bank "borrows short and lends long" because it makes long-term loans and finances them by issuing short-term deposits, which is another way to describe this asset transformation process. Like any other production process in a company, the process of changing assets and offering a variety of services (such as check clearing, record keeping, credit analysis, and so forth) is similar. If the bank offers high-quality services at a cheap cost and generates a substantial return on its assets, it makes money; if not, it loses money.

### General Principles of Bank Management

The first is to ensure that the bank has adequate available cash to pay its depositors in the event of a deposit outflow, or when deposits are lost as a result of withdrawals and payment demands from depositors. Liquidity management, or the purchase of assets that are liquid enough to satisfy the bank's commitments to depositors, is what the bank must do to maintain a sufficient amount of cash on hand. By purchasing assets with a low default rate and diversifying asset holdings, the bank manager may seek an acceptable level of risk via asset management. The third issue facing the manager is finding money at a good price (liability management). The manager must then determine how much capital the bank should have on hand before acquiring it (capital adequacy management).

In order to completely comprehend bank (and other financial institution) management, we must go beyond the broad guidelines for managing bank assets and liabilities and instead examine in further depth how a financial institution manages its assets. The two parts that follow this one go into great detail on how a financial institution manages interest-rate risk, which is the riskiness of profits and returns on bank assets brought on by changes in interest rates, as well as how it manages credit risk, the risk deriving from the possibility that by calling in loans that is, by not renewing certain loans when they are due it may swiftly lower the overall amount of short-term loans that are still outstanding. The clients whose loans are not being renewed because they have not done anything to deserve such treatment will certainly get irate as a result, which is unfortunate for the bank. In fact, they're probably going to move their business somewhere else in the future, which will cost the bank a lot of money. Selling off its loans to other banks is a second way the bank might reduce its loan portfolio. Again, this is quite expensive since other banks may not be prepared to purchase the loans at their full value because they are unaware of how hazardous these loans are. (This is an illustration of the adverse selection issue with lemons discussed in

In spite of loans or securities offering better returns, banks continue to keep extra reserves for the reasons mentioned above. Excess reserves allow the bank to avoid the expenses of (1) borrowing from other banks or businesses, (2) selling securities, (3) borrowing from the Fed, or (4) calling in or selling off loans when a deposit outflow occurs. Excess reserves provide

as protection against the expenses incurred by deposit withdrawals. A bank will prefer to retain greater surplus reserves the higher the costs of deposit withdrawals.

The cost of holding excess reserves (also known as the opportunity cost, which is the earnings lost by not holding income-earning assets like loans or securities) is what a bank is willing to pay to protect itself against losses brought on by deposit outflows, just as you and I would be willing to pay an insurance company to protect us against a casualty loss like the theft of a car. Banks also take extra precautions to safeguard themselves since excess reserves, like insurance, have a cost. For instance, they could switch their asset holdings to more liquid securities (secondary reserves).

### **Asset Management**

Now that you are aware of a bank's need for liquidity, at the fundamental approach a bank uses to manage its assets. A bank must simultaneously minimize risk, maximize returns on loans and securities, and keep liquid assets to maintain appropriate liquidity in order to maximize earnings. Banks use four main strategies to attempt to achieve these three objectives. In the beginning, banks look for clients who are willing to pay high interest rates and are not likely to fail on their loans. They market their borrowing rates to attract loan business and contact firms directly to request loans. In order to lessen the issue of adverse selection, banks assess prospective borrowers to see if they are excellent credit risks who would make interest and principal payments on schedule. Banks typically have cautious lending practices; the default rate is often around 1%. Banks must, however, exercise caution to avoid missing out on lucrative lending possibilities that provide high interest rates.

The second strategy is for banks to invest in assets with high yields and minimal risk. They do this by acquiring a wide range of assets (short- and long-term, U.S. Treasury, and municipal bonds) and granting a wide range of loan requests from a wide range of clients. Banks that have not fully pursued the advantages of diversification often regret it in the future. For instance, during the 1980s energy, property, and agricultural price slumps, banks that had over-specialized in lending to energy businesses, real estate developers, or farmers faced significant losses. In fact, a large number of these banks failed because they "put too many eggs in one basket."

Last but not least, the bank has to control the liquidity of its holdings in order to fulfil deposit outflows and yet meet reserve requirements without incurring significant expenditures. This implies that even when they provide a somewhat lower return than other assets, it will continue to keep liquid securities. The bank must choose, for instance, how much extra cash it should have on hand to prevent the expenses of a deposit outflow. Additionally, it will wish to have some secondary reserves in the form of U.S. government securities so that, even if a deposit outflow results in some expenses for the bank, these costs won't be excessive. Once again, it is not a good idea for a bank to be too cautious. Holding just surplus reserves results in losses for the bank since reserves produce little income while the bank's obligations are expensive to maintain. This way, it can avoid all expenses related to deposit withdrawals. The bank must weigh the advantages of increasing revenues from less liquid assets, such as loans, against its demand for liquidity.

### **Liability Management**

Liability management was a conservative practice before to the 1960s: banks often saw their obligations as fixed and focused on finding the right balance of assets. The focus on asset management was made for two key reasons. First off, checkable (demand) deposits, which are prohibited from paying interest by law, accounted for more than 60% of bank funds. Due

to the fact that banks could not actively compete with one another for these deposits by offering interest, their quantity was essentially a given for each bank. Second, banks seldom borrowed from other banks to achieve their reserve requirements since the markets for overnight loans between banks were underdeveloped [7], [8].

However, significant banks (also known as money centre banks) in important financial centres like New York, Chicago, and San Francisco started looking at ways that the liabilities on their balance sheets might provide them reserves and liquidity starting in the 1960s. With the advent of new financial instruments like negotiable CDs (first created in 1961) and an expansion of overnight lending markets like the federal funds market, money centre banks were now able to swiftly obtain capital. Banks might now operate their businesses differently thanks to the increased freedom in liability management. They were no longer required to regard their sources of money (liabilities) as provided as checkable deposits were no longer required to be the main source of bank finances. Instead, they actively established targets for asset growth and made an effort to raise money (by issuing liabilities) when it became necessary.

Today, for instance, a money centre bank may raise money by selling a negotiable CD when it discovers a lucrative lending opportunity. It may also borrow money from another bank without paying expensive transaction fees on the federal funds market if it has a reserve deficiency. Additionally, loans may be financed via the federal funds market. Most banks now handle both sides of the balance sheet jointly in an asset-liability management (ALM) committee due to the growing significance of liability management.

Some significant changes in the balance sheet composition of banks during the last three decades may be attributed to the increased focus on liability management. Checkable deposits have lost significance, going from 61% of bank liabilities in 1960 to 14% by mid-2020, whereas negotiable CDs and bank borrowings have considerably expanded in importance as a source of bank finances in recent years (increasing from 2% of bank liabilities in 1960 to 27% by mid-2020). Banks have been encouraged to raise the percentage of their assets kept in loans, which generate greater revenue (from 46% of bank assets in 1960 to 52% by mid-2020), through finding new flexibility in debt management and the pursuit of better profitability [9].

### **Strategies for Managing Bank Capital**

As the manager of the First National Bank, let's say you need to decide how much bank capital is prudent to have on hand. You are worried that the bank's huge amount of bank capital is the reason why the return on equity is too low after looking at the bank's balance sheet, which, like that of High Capital Bank, has a ratio of bank capital to assets of 10% (\$10 million in capital and \$100 million in assets). You come to the conclusion that the bank should boost the equity multiplier to enhance the return on equity since it has a capital surplus. (1) You can lower the amount of bank capital by repurchasing some of the bank's stock; (2) You can lower the amount of bank capital by paying higher dividends to the bank's stockholders, thereby lowering the bank's retained earnings; or (3) You can maintain the bank's capital level while increasing its assets by acquiring new funds, such as by issuing CDs, and using these funds to seek out loan business or buy more securities. You choose to go with the second option and increase the dividend on the First National Bank shares because you believe it would strengthen your relationship with the investors.

the First National Bank has a ratio of bank capital to assets of 4% and is in a scenario similar to that of Low Capital Bank. You are now concerned that the bank does not have enough capital in relation to its assets to avert bank collapse. You now have the following three

options to increase the ratio of capital to assets: (1) You can increase the bank's capital by having it issue equity (common stock); (2) you can increase capital by lowering the bank's dividends to shareholders, increasing retained earnings that the bank can put into its capital account; or (3) you can maintain capital at the same level but decrease the bank's assets by making fewer loans or by selling securities and then using the proceeds to decrease the bank's liabilities. Assume that the present low values of bank shares or the potential for shareholder backlash in the event that dividends are reduced make increasing bank capital difficult. You could then have to go with option three and reduce the size of the bank.

A lack of bank capital is likely to force a bank to lower its assets, which will likely result in a decrease in lending. Many banks in the past faced capital shortages, which forced them to limit the expansion of their lending and asset portfolios. The application that follows serves as an example of the decision's significant effects on the credit markets. Following the financial crisis that started in 2007, there was a "credit crunch" during which credit became more difficult to get. As a consequence, the economy had particularly bad years in 2008 and 2009. What led to the credit crisis. From their holdings of assets backed by residential mortgages, banks suffered enormous losses as a result of the housing market's significant bubble and fall. These losses decreased bank capital, which resulted in capital deficits, forcing banks to obtain more capital or curtail lending in order to slow the rise of assets. Banks did raise some capital, but given the weakening state of the economy it was incredibly challenging; therefore, banks also made the decision to tighten lending rules and cut down on lending. These two responses to capital shortages contributed to the sluggish economies of 2008 and 2009.

### **Managing Credit Risk**

Due to the fact that poor credit risk those most likely to fail on their loan typically queue up for loans, there is an unfavorable selection effect in the loan market. In other words, individuals who are most likely to result in a negative outcome are also the most likely to be chosen. The most enthusiastic borrowers are those with extremely hazardous investment projects since they stand to benefit a lot from their success. However, given the larger likelihood that they won't be able to repay their debts, it is obvious that they are the least attractive borrowers. Because borrowers may have incentives to engage in actions that are unpleasant from the perspective of lenders, moral hazard arises in the lending market. It is more probable under such circumstances that the lender will be exposed to the risk of default. After receiving a loan, borrowers are more inclined to put their money into high-risk ventures that, if successful, would provide handsome returns. However, because of the significant risk involved with these investments, it is less probable that these borrowers will be able to repay their debts.

Inflation, according to Gardner Ackley, is "a persistent and noticeable rise in the general level or average of prices." This concept excludes from inflation periodic price spikes or hardly detectable price increases. Further explaining, Ackley said: "We define inflation as increasing prices, not as 'high' prices. In that respect, inflation is a non-equilibrium situation that requires dynamic analysis as opposed to static analysis. "Inflation is a state where the value of money is falling, i.e., prices are rising," claims Crowther. Pigou asserts that inflation occurs "when money income is expanding relative to the output of work performed by the productive agents for which it is the payment." In general, inflation may therefore be defined as a persistent increase in the general price level caused by rapid growth in the total amount of money in circulation, despite the fact that this definition is often used in discussions of inflation today. All of these definitions emphasise that inflation is a process of rising prices rather than a condition of high prices, demonstrating an imbalance between the overall supply

and demand at the current or current prices that forces an increase in the overall price level in the economy.

## CONCLUSION

The administration of financial institutions and the banking industry are essential to the smooth operation of the financial system. Banks function as middlemen, collecting money from depositors and transferring it to borrowers to promote economic activity. Risk management, liquidity management, asset-liability management, and regulatory compliance are just a few of the many factors that go into effective administration of financial institutions. To detect, evaluate, and minimize the numerous risks that banks encounter, such as operational risk, market risk, and credit risk, risk management practices are crucial. Banks' capacity to fulfil their commitments and preserve financial stability is ensured through liquidity management. To control interest rate risk, asset-liability management entails matching the maturities and cash flows of assets and obligations. To guarantee the stability of financial institutions and safeguard the interests of depositors and other stakeholders, compliance with regulatory standards is essential.

## REFERENCES

- [1] R. Hassan en N. A. Mohamad Zaizi, "The Concept And Application Of Hibah As A Financial Instrument From The Malaysian Legal Perspective: An Analysis", *IJUM Law J.*, 2020, doi: 10.31436/iiumlj.v28i1.498.
- [2] H. Park en J. D. Kim, "Transition towards green banking: role of financial regulators and financial institutions", *Asian J. Sustain. Soc. Responsib.*, 2020, doi: 10.1186/s41180-020-00034-3.
- [3] K. D. Ilesanmi en D. D. Tewari, "Management of shadow banks for economic and financial stability in South Africa", *Cogent Economics and Finance*. 2019. doi: 10.1080/23322039.2019.1568849.
- [4] C. Anghelache and G. Bodo, "General Methods of Management the Credit Risk", *Int. J. Acad. Res. Accounting, Financ. Manag. Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.6007/ijarafms/v8-i1/4039.
- [5] H. Musa, V. Natorin, Z. Musova, en P. Durana, "Comparison of the efficiency measurement of the conventional and Islamic banks", *Oeconomia Copernicana*, 2020, doi: 10.24136/oc.2020.002.
- [6] C. Gutiérrez-López en J. Abad-González, "Sustainability in the banking sector: A predictive model for the European banking union in the aftermath of the financial crisis", *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/su12062566.
- [7] L. Khanal en S. Raj Poudel, "Saudi Journal of Business and Management Studies Knowledge Management, Employee Satisfaction and Performance: Empirical Evidence from Nepal", *Saudi J. Bus. Manag. Stud.*, 2017.
- [8] S. Saksonova en I. Kuzmina-Merlino, "Fintech as financial innovation - The possibilities and problems of implementation", *Eur. Res. Stud. J.*, 2017, doi: 10.35808/ersj/757.
- [9] O.-A. M. Bonsu, L. K. Dui, Z. Muyun, E. K. Asare, en I. A. Amankwaa, "Corporate Fraud: Causes, Effects, and Deterrence on Financial Institutions in Ghana", *Eur. Sci. Journal, ESJ*, 2018, doi: 10.19044/esj.2018.v14n28p315.

## CHAPTER 21

### EXPLORING EFFECTIVE PRACTICES IN RISK ASSESSMENT AND CONTROL FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

---

Dr. Manjunatha B.V, Assistant Professor,  
School of Commerce, Jain Deemed to be University, Bangalore, India,  
Email Id- bv.manjunath@jainuniversity.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

A key component of risk management and governance in the financial sector is the choice of screening and monitoring. In order to evaluate the creditworthiness and continued performance of potential investors as well as borrowers, this article examines the variables that affect the screening and monitoring procedures. It looks at the value of thorough screening and oversight in reducing risks, improving judgement, and guaranteeing regulatory compliance. It also explores how data analytics and technology might be used to enhance screening and monitoring procedures. To maintain solid risk management procedures and advance financial stability, financial institutions, regulators, and investors must have a thorough understanding of the elements that determine screening and monitoring. The important components of screening and monitoring in the context of financial institutions are examined in depth in this research study. In order to minimise risks and guarantee the integrity of financial transactions, it addresses the necessity of efficient screening procedures and continuing monitoring practises. The study looks at the difficulties financial institutions have when trying to detect and evaluate possible risks such operational, compliance, and credit concerns.

#### KEYWORDS:

Screening, Monitoring, Risk management, Creditworthiness, Governance, Decision-making.

#### INTRODUCTION

Loan markets feature asymmetric information because lenders are less aware of the activities and investments of borrowers than borrowers are. Due to this circumstance, banks and other financial organizations execute the screening and monitoring information-producing operations. In fact, Walter Wriston, a former CEO of Citicorp, one of the biggest American bank firms, was often cited as saying that the generation of information is the business of banking [1]–[3]. Screening Due to adverse selection, lenders must separate good credit risks from poor ones in order to make money on their loans. Lenders must get trustworthy information from potential borrowers in order to conduct efficient screening. An essential component of credit risk management is efficient screening and data gathering.

Filling out papers that request a lot of information about your personal finances is the first step in applying for a consumer loan (such a vehicle loan or a mortgage to buy a home). Your income, bank account information, other assets (including automobiles, insurance policies, and furniture), outstanding loans, history of loan, credit card, and charge account repayments, number of years of employment, and names of your former employers are all questions that will be asked of you. Additionally, you are questioned about your age, marital status, and how many kids you have. By calculating your credit score, which is a statistical measure produced from your responses and used to determine if you are likely to have problems completing

your loan payments, the lender utilises this information to assess how good of a credit risk you are. Since it is impossible to assess your risk totally scientifically, the lender must also exercise discretion. The loan officer, whose responsibility it is to determine whether you should be granted the loan, may contact your company or speak with a few of the references you have provided personally.

When a financial institution approves a company loan, a similar screening and information gathering procedure is used. Along with information on the company's assets and liabilities, it gathers data on the earnings and losses (income) of the business. The lender must also assess the business's likelihood of future success. Therefore, a loan officer could inquire about the company's future objectives, the reason for the loan, and industry competitiveness in addition to gathering facts like sales data. The officer could even pay a visit to the business to see how it operates firsthand. The basic message is that banks and other financial institutions need to be snoopy when assessing personal or company loans [4], [5].

The demand-driven inflation was the sole aspect of inflation that received attention in the early theories of inflation. Both the Keynesian and the classical quantity theories of money put out the idea that an excess of aggregate demand over available supply is what causes inflation. However, a new explanation of inflation the cost push inflation, or new inflation theory arose after 1950. According to the hypothesis, inflation happens as a result of rising prices for products due to higher manufacturing costs. According to Martin Bronfenbrenner and F. D. Holzman, some economists have not discovered anything novel in the new inflation hypothesis. Since the beginning of the monetary system, cost inflation has been the layperson's innate explanation for a rise in overall prices. The three components of the cost-push inflation are as follows:

1. Increased pricing for basic commodities
2. such as crude oil and energy costs
3. as well as profit-driven inflation.

Trade unions are quite powerful in today's society, and they pressure the manufacturers to pay greater salaries. It has been suggested under this notion that trade unions are mostly to blame for wage push inflation. A cost push effect occurs when trade unions advocate for higher pay that cannot be justified by earlier increases in productivity or by increases in the cost of living. Due to the competitive nature of the labor market under the aforementioned scenario, the employer is obligated to raise pay. Employers want to believe that they can pass these costs on to customers by raising prices. This circumstance is referred to as wage push inflation. Cost push inflation is primarily driven by wage push inflation. Cost push inflation alerts us to the possibility of price increases even in the absence of an increase in aggregate demand. This is because the cost of manufacturing has increased. It should be observed that, given a particular aggregate demand curve, a rise in wages causes the aggregate supply curve to move to the left. Higher production prices are the outcome

### **Specialization in Lending**

One perplexing aspect of bank lending is that many banks specialize in lending to businesses in their local area or to businesses in certain areas, like the energy sector. This behaviour raises some questions since it suggests that the bank is not diversifying its loan portfolio and is instead putting itself at greater risk. However, looking at it from a different angle, specialization makes great sense. The bank must eliminate credit risks due to the adverse selection issue. It is simpler for the bank to gather data on nearby businesses and assess their creditworthiness than it is to do so for businesses located farther away. In a similar vein, by focusing its lending on businesses in certain sectors, the bank has a better understanding of



those industries and is thus better able to forecast which businesses will be able to make timely loan payments. Enforcement and Monitoring of Restrictive Covenants Once a loan has been granted, the borrower is motivated to take on riskier ventures that decrease the likelihood that the loan will be repaid. Financial institutions must include clauses (called restrictive covenants) in loan agreements that forbid borrowers from taking risks in order to lessen this moral hazard. Lenders may ensure that borrowers are not taking risks at their cost by keeping an eye on borrowers' actions to ensure that they are abiding by the restrictive covenants and enforcing the covenants if they are not. Why banks and other financial organizations spend so much money on auditing and information-gathering operations may be attributed to the necessity for screening and monitoring.

### **Long-Term Customer Relationships**

Long-term client relationships, another crucial aspect of credit risk management, are another opportunity for banks and other financial institutions to learn more about their borrowers. A loan officer might discover a lot about a potential borrower by looking into historical behaviour on any checking, savings, or loan accounts the borrower has had with a bank for an extended length of time. The checking and savings account balances provide the banker with information about the borrower's liquidity and reveal whether or not the borrower is in desperate need of money at any given time of year. The suppliers of the Borrower are revealed via a study of the checks made by the Borrower. If the borrower has a history of borrowing from the bank, the bank will have a record of such borrowings. As a result, maintaining long-term client relationships lowers information gathering expenses and facilitates the identification of credit risk [6].

Long-term customer connections are crucial because lenders must monitor their clients' accounts. If the borrower has a history of borrowing from the bank, the bank has created systems for keeping track of that client. As a result, it is less expensive to monitor long-term clients than it is to monitor new ones. Customers and banks both profit from long-term ties. If a company and a bank have a history of working together, it will be simpler for the bank to lend money to the company at a low interest rate since it can more easily assess if the potential borrower is a good credit risk and will consequently spend less money on monitoring the borrower.

For the bank, maintaining a long-term client relationship provides additional benefit. There will always be dangerous borrower actions that cannot be ruled out; no bank can insert a restrictive covenant into a loan contract and account for every circumstance. What happens, then, if a borrower prefers to maintain a long-term relationship with a bank since doing so will make it simpler for them to get future loans from the bank at competitive interest rates? The borrower will thus be motivated to refrain from dangerous behaviours that might anger the bank, even if no limits are laid out in the loan contract. In fact, a bank has some ability to stop a borrower from doing anything if it disapproves of it, even if the borrower is not breaking any restrictive covenants: The bank has the right to threaten to withhold future loans from the borrower. Therefore, long-term client connections provide banks the ability to handle even unforeseen moral hazard eventualities [7], [8].

## **DISCUSSION**

### **Loan Commitments**

By providing loan promises to business clients, banks can build long-lasting connections and collect data. A loan commitment is a bank's promise to lend a company loan up to a certain amount at an interest rate that is correlated to the market interest rate for a particular future

time period. The loan commitment structure is used for the vast majority of commercial and industrial loans. The fact that the company has a source of credit available to it when it needs it is a benefit. The loan commitment benefits the bank since it fosters a long-term relationship, which makes information gathering easier. Additionally, the loan commitment agreement's rules mandate that the company keep the bank updated on the firm's earnings, asset and liabilities position, commercial operations, etc. A loan commitment agreement is an effective way to lower the bank's screening and data gathering expenses.

### **Collateral and Compensating Balances**

Important credit risk management methods include collateral requirements for loans. By lowering the lender's losses in the event of a loan failure, collateral, which is property guaranteed to the lender as compensation if the borrower fails, lowers the effects of adverse selection. Because the borrower stands to lose more from a default, it also lowers moral hazard. The lender may sell the collateral and use the money to cover its losses on the loan if a borrower fails. Compensating balances are one specific kind of collateral needed when a bank issues commercial loans: A company that receives a loan is obligated to maintain a certain minimum balance in a bank checking account. For instance, a company receiving a \$10 million loan may have to maintain compensatory levels of at least \$1 million in its bank checking account. If the borrower fails on the loan, the bank may then seize this \$1 million in compensatory balances to cover part of its losses. Compensating balances improve the possibility that a loan will be repaid in addition to acting as collateral. They do this by assisting the bank in keeping track of the borrower and therefore lowering moral hazard. By forcing the borrower to utilize a checking account with the bank, in particular, the bank is able to monitor the borrower's check payment habits, which might reveal a lot about the borrower's financial situation.

Any significant change in the borrower's payment practices is a signal to the bank that it should inquire, for instance, a sustained decline in the borrower's checking account balance may indicate that the borrower is experiencing financial difficulty, account activity may indicate that the borrower is engaging in risky activities, or perhaps a change in suppliers indicates the borrower is pursuing a new line of business. As a result, compensating balances are a crucial credit risk management tool and make it simpler for banks to monitor borrowers more efficiently.

### **Credit Rationing**

Credit rationing is another strategy used by financial organizations to address moral hazard and adverse selection. This strategy involves denying loans to borrowers who are ready to pay the stated interest rate or even a higher one. There are two kinds of credit rationing. The first happens when a lender declines to lend money to a borrower in any quantity, even if the borrower is prepared to pay a higher interest rate. The second situation arises when a lender is prepared to offer a loan but limits the amount to less than what the borrower desires.

At first, you may find the first kind of credit restriction perplexing. After all, why doesn't the lender just extend the loan, albeit at a higher interest rate, even if the future borrower is a credit risk? The reason this is not a sensible course of action is because of adverse selection. The people and businesses ready to pay the highest interest rates are precisely those with the riskiest investment proposals. If a borrower made a high-risk investment and it was a success, they would become very wealthy. However, a lender would not want to offer such a loan due to the high credit risk; the likelihood is that the borrower would fail and the lender will not be reimbursed. By increasing the interest rate, the lender's adverse selection—that is, the possibility that the borrower would default on the loan—is only made worse. As a result, the

lender would choose to practise the first form of credit rationing and turn down loans rather than making any loans at a higher interest rate.

To prevent moral hazard, financial firms use the second form of credit rationing: Borrowers get loans from them, however the loans are not as substantial as what the borrowers want. Such credit restriction is important since the advantages of moral hazard increase with loan size. For instance, if a bank provides you a \$1,000 loan, you would probably behave in a way that makes it possible for you to repay it since you don't want to damage your credit rating going forward. To celebrate, you are more likely to take a flight to Rio de Janeiro if the bank offers you \$10 million. Your incentives to engage in actions that decrease the likelihood that you will return the loan are higher the bigger the amount. Financial companies ration credit by offering borrowers loans that are less than what they are asking for since more borrowers repay their loans when the loan amounts are less.

### **Strategies for Managing Interest-Rate Risk**

As the First National Bank's management, let's say you've conducted a duration and gap study for the institution. To control the interest-rate risk, you must now choose which different tactics to use. If you have a strong conviction that interest rates will reduce in the future, you could be ready to take no action since you understand that the bank will profit from the anticipated interest-rate reduction because it has more rate-sensitive liabilities than rate-sensitive assets. You are also aware that the First National Bank is exposed to significant interest rate risk since there is always a chance that interest rates might go up instead of down.

How do you get rid of this interest rate risk? To make the bank's assets more rate sensitive, one thing you may do is reduce their tenure. Alternately, you might extend the liabilities' useful lives. Interest rate fluctuations will have less of an impact on the bank's profits thanks to this adjustment of its assets or liabilities. The fact that doing so may be very expensive in the near term is one issue with reducing the interest-rate risk for the First National Bank by modifying the balance sheet. Due to its area of specialization, the bank could be tied to assets and liabilities for certain periods. Fortunately, newly created financial products known as financial derivatives financial forwards and futures, options, and swaps can assist the bank in lowering its exposure to interest-rate risk without requiring the bank to change the structure of its balance sheet.

### **Loan Sales**

Income from loan sales is one sort of off-balance-sheet activity that has gained prominence recently. A loan sale, also known as a secondary loan participation, is a contract that sells all or part of the cash flow from a particular loan, removing the loan from the bank's balance sheet and making it no longer an asset. By selling loans for sums that are marginally higher than the sums of the initial loans, banks make a profit. Institutions are eager to purchase these loans because of their high interest rates, despite the fact that doing so results in their earning a little lower interest rate than the loan's initial interest rate, often in the range of 0.15 percentage points.

### **Generation of Fee Income**

Another type of off-balance-sheet activity involves the creation of income from fees that banks receive for rendering specialized services to their clients, such as conducting foreign exchange trades on the client's behalf, servicing a mortgage-backed security by collecting interest and principal payments and then disbursing them, and guarantying debt securities like

banker's acceptances (by which the bank guarantees to make interest and principal payments if the party defaults on the debt). There are several kinds of reserve lines of credit. The most significant of them has already been mentioned: the loan commitment, which is an agreement between the bank and the client to lend money at the customer's request up to a certain amount over a predetermined period of time in exchange for payment. Bank depositors now have access to credit lines with "overdraft privileges" as well; these bank clients may effectively make checks for amounts greater than their deposit balances. Other credit lines for which banks are paid include standby letters of credit used to support the issuance of commercial paper and other securities, as well as credit lines used to underwrite Euro notes, which are medium-term Eurobonds (also known as note issuance facilities, NIFs, and revolving underwriting facilities, RUFs).

The risk that a bank bears is increased by off-balance sheet activity including guarantees of securities and backup credit lines. A guaranteed security does not show on a bank's balance sheet, but it nevertheless puts the bank at risk of failure because if the security's issuer fails, the bank is left holding the bag and has to make good on its obligations to the security's owner. Backup credit lines also put the bank at risk since it could have to provide loans even when it doesn't have enough liquidity or when the borrower has a very high risk of default.

### **Trading Activities and Risk Management Techniques**

banks have traded in financial futures, options on debt instruments, and interest-rate swaps in an effort to minimize interest-rate risk. Foreign exchange market transactions are also carried out by banks involved in international banking. Since none of the transactions in these marketplaces directly affect the bank's balance sheet, they are all off-balance-sheet operations. Banks sometimes trade in these markets to lower risk or support other bank activities, but they also attempt to outsmart the markets and indulge in speculation. The most notable bank collapse was that of the British bank Barings in 1995. This speculation may be a highly hazardous business and has caused bank insolvencies. Trading activities enable financial organizations and their workers to place large wagers fast, which increases risk despite the fact that they are sometimes extremely lucrative. The management of trading operations is particularly challenged by the principal-agent dilemma, which is covered in Chapter 8. A trader (the agent), whether she trades on the bond market, the foreign exchange market, or financial derivatives, has an incentive to take on excessive risks since she may put enormous bets: She will probably earn a high salary and bonuses if her trading strategy generates significant gains, but if she suffers significant losses, the financial institution (the principle) will be responsible for paying them. A trader who is vulnerable to the principal-agent dilemma may take an institution that is in good shape and quickly push it into bankruptcy,

Managers of financial institutions must implement internal controls to stop crises like the one at Barings in order to lessen the principal-agent dilemma. One of these controls is the total segregation of the individuals in charge of trading operations from those in responsibility of trade accounting. Managers must also impose restrictions on the overall volume of trades made by traders and the institution's exposure to risk. Managers must use the most recent computer technologies to carefully review risk assessment processes. The value-at-risk strategy is one such technique. In this method, the institution constructs a statistical model, known as the value at risk, or VaR, with which it may determine the greatest loss that its portfolio is expected to experience over a certain time period. For instance, a bank would calculate that its greatest loss over a single day, with a chance of 1 in 100, would be \$1 million; this amount represents the bank's projected value at risk. A different strategy is known as "stress testing." In this method, a manager utilizes a computer model to forecast

what might happen in the case of a doomsday scenario. Since banks are exposed to more risk as a result of their off-balance-sheet operations, U.S. bank authorities are pressing banks to focus more on risk management, as we shall see in Chapter 10. In addition, based on value-at-risk estimations for a bank's trading activity, the Bank for International Settlements is proposing new capital requirements for banks.

## CONCLUSION

In the financial sector, risk management and governance are very dependent on the selection of screening and monitoring. Financial institutions may evaluate the creditworthiness of investors and borrowers via effective screening, which helps them identify and reduce possible risks. In order to enable prompt action and risk reduction, monitoring provides constant examination and supervision of the performance and investment holdings of borrowers. To make wise decisions and follow the law, screening and monitoring are both necessary. The screening and monitoring processes have been transformed by data analytics and technological breakthroughs, enabling more effective and precise evaluations. Utilising cutting-edge technology and data-driven insights improves risk management procedures, allowing proactive risk detection and raising overall effectiveness. Technology also makes automation possible, which lowers the need for physical labor and boosts operational effectiveness.

## REFERENCES

- [1] S. N. Kaplan en P. Strömberg, “Venture Capitalists as Principals: Contracting, Screening, and Monitoring”, *Am. Econ. Rev.*, 2001, doi: 10.1257/aer.91.2.426.
- [2] B. D. Barger, C. E. Rice, en A. T. Roach, “Developmental Screening and Monitoring are Associated with Increased Preschool Special Education Receipt”, *J. Child Fam. Stud.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s10826-021-01940-4.
- [3] M. Bhaskaranand *et al.*, “Automated Diabetic Retinopathy Screening and Monitoring Using Retinal Fundus Image Analysis”, *J. Diabetes Sci. Technol.*, 2016, doi: 10.1177/1932296816628546.
- [4] R. M. Ramos, P. G. Ferrer Cheng, en S. M. Jonas, “Validation of an mHealth app for depression screening and monitoring (psychologist in a pocket): Correlational study and concurrence analysis”, *JMIR mHealth uHealth*, 2019, doi: 10.2196/12051.
- [5] B. M. Shippee, J. S. Bates, en K. L. Richards, “The role of screening and monitoring for bleomycin pulmonary toxicity”, *Journal of Oncology Pharmacy Practice*. 2016. doi: 10.1177/1078155215574294.
- [6] M. Quintyn, R. Vega Pansini, en D. Masciandaro, “The Economic Crisis: Did Financial Supervision Matter?”, *IMF Work. Pap.*, 2011, doi: 10.5089/9781463924560.001.
- [7] C. S. Ahn, E. H. Dothard, M. L. Garner, S. R. Feldman, en W. W. Huang, “To test or not to test? An updated evidence-based assessment of the value of screening and monitoring tests when using systemic biologic agents to treat psoriasis and psoriatic arthritis Presented in poster form at the 73rd Annual Meeting of the American Academy of Dermatology, San Francisco, CA, March 20-24, 2015.”, *J. Am. Acad. Dermatol.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.jaad.2015.06.004.
- [8] H. Teymourian *et al.*, “Wearable Electrochemical Sensors for the Monitoring and Screening of Drugs”, *ACS Sensors*. 2020. doi: 10.1021/acssensors.0c01318.

## CHAPTER 22

### ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL REGULATION: ASSESSING THE IMPACTS, EFFECTIVENESS, AND TRADE-OFFS

---

Dr. Raji Rajan, Assistant Professor,  
School of Commerce, Jain Deemed to be University, Bangalore, India,  
Email Id- r.raji@jainuniversity.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

An important field of research that looks at the effects and efficiency of regulatory measures on the financial system and the overall economy is the economic analysis of financial regulation. An overview of the economic study of financial regulation is given in this article, along with an examination of the justification for regulatory interventions, the goals of regulation, and the trade-offs that must be made. It looks at a number of things, such as market stability, risk management, capital needs, and regulatory frameworks. In order to promote financial stability and market efficiency, this research article offers an economic analysis of financial regulation, concentrating on the implications, efficacy, and trade-offs involved. It looks at the function of regulatory institutions, frameworks, and policies in reducing systemic risks, guaranteeing honest dealing, and promoting a robust financial system. It also examines how impact evaluations and cost-benefit analyses may be used to analyse the economic effects of financial regulation. Policymakers, regulators, and economists must comprehend the economic analysis of financial regulation in order to develop and put into practice effective regulatory measures.

#### KEYWORDS:

Economic Analysis, Financial Regulation, Regulatory Policies, Regulatory Frameworks, Capital Requirements, Risk Management.

#### INTRODUCTION

Financial institutions, such as banks, are especially well adapted to addressing the moral hazard and adverse selection issues since they provide private loans that assist prevent the free-rider issue. Due to depositors' ignorance about the calibre of these private loans, this free-rider approach really generates a new asymmetric information issue. The financial system's smooth operation is hampered by various issues that come from the asymmetric information problem. The Need for Deposit Insurance and Bank Panics Before the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) began operating in 1934, depositors would have to wait until the bank was liquidated (until its assets had been turned into cash) in order to receive their funds; at that time, they would only be paid a fraction of the value of their deposits. A bank failure is when a bank is unable to pay its obligations to pay its depositors and other creditors and must go out of business. Depositors would be unwilling to place money in banks because they couldn't tell whether bank managers were taking on too much risk or were blatant thieves, which would reduce the viability of financial organisations. Second, a bank panic in which several banks collapse at once might result from depositors' ignorance about the calibre of bank assets. Bank panics have negative, detrimental effects on the economy because the simultaneous collapse of several banks causes a significant reduction in bank lending [1], [2].

Consider the following scenario to comprehend why bank panics happen. Without deposit protection, the economy suffers a negative shock. Five percent of banks have such significant loan losses as a consequence of the shock that they go bankrupt (have a negative net value). Depositors are unable to determine if their bank is a "good" bank or one of the 5% that are bankrupt due to asymmetric information. Depositors at both good and poor banks are prone to withdrawing their funds since they are aware that they may not receive back their whole investment. Depositors have a significant incentive to arrive to the bank first since banks operate under a "sequential service constraint" (first-come, first-served basis), which means that if they are the last in line, the bank may have paid out all of its cash and they would get nothing. Withdrawals made in response to concerns about a bank's soundness are referred to as "bank runs" due to the motivation to "run" to the bank in order to be the first. Runs on both good and poor banks may result from uncertainty about the state of the banking system as a whole, and the collapse of one bank may precipitate the failure of others (a phenomenon known as the "contagion effect"). A bank panic may develop if nothing is done to rebuild the public's faith.

Bank panics were a reality in nineteenth- and early twentieth-century America, with significant panics happening about every 20 years : 1819, 1837, 1857, 1873, 1884, 1893, 1907, and 1930–1933. Even in the 1920s boom years, when there were an average of 600 bank failures annually, the issue of bank failures remained a severe one. A government safety net for depositors may stop bank runs and bank panics in their tracks, and by offering the depositor protection, it can dissuade people from withholding money from the banking system. Deposit insurance, like that offered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) of the United States, is one kind of safety net. If a bank collapses, the FDIC guarantees that existing depositors will get a full payout on the first \$250,000 of their deposits. (Deposits were insured up to \$2,500 in 1934.) Depositors who have fully insured deposits don't need to rush to the bank to withdraw money, even if they are concerned about the bank's stability, since their savings will always be worth exactly \$1. The years immediately before the FDIC was founded, 1930 to 1933, saw an average of more than 2,000 banks collapse per year. Bank failures averaged less than 15 per year after the FDIC was established in 1934 until 1981 [3], [4].

When a bank fails, the FDIC mostly employs two strategies. The FDIC compensates depositors up to the \$250,000 insurance limit in the first scenario, known as the "payoff method," using money collected from the insurance premiums that the banks that purchased FDIC insurance paid. Following the bank's liquidation, the FDIC lines up with other creditors and receives its portion of the money made from the assets that were sold. Account holders who deposit more than the \$250,000 cap often get more than 90 cents on the dollar when the payout method is used, however the procedure might take several years to complete.

The FDIC reorganises the bank using the second approach, referred to as the purchase and assumption technique, often by finding a willing merger partner who assumes (takes over) all of the failing bank's obligations so that neither depositors nor other creditors suffer any financial loss. The FDIC sometimes sweetens the deal for the merging partner by giving it discounted loans or by purchasing some of the riskier loans from the bankrupt bank. The FDIC has insured all obligations and deposits, not only deposits under the \$250,000 threshold, as a result of the purchase and assumption technique. The purchase and assumption approach was the FDIC's preferred course of action for handling a failing bank until new banking law was implemented in 1991, despite the fact that it is often more expensive for the FDIC than the payout option [5], [6].

Government deposit insurance has gained popularity recently and has extended to many nations across the globe. The global box "The Spread of Government Deposit Insurance Throughout the World: Is This a Good Thing?" discusses whether this development is good. Additional Government Safety Nets There are other safety nets provided by the government besides deposit insurance. In other nations, governments have often been prepared to help domestic banks that were experiencing runs even in the lack of statutory deposit insurance. In addition, there are other financial intermediaries that might endanger the financial system's stability in addition to banks. When financial institutions are exceptionally big or closely linked to other markets or financial institutions, their collapse might put the whole financial system to an end. Exactly the same thing occurred with Bear Stearns, Lehman Brothers, and AIG, three financial institutions, during the 2008 global financial crisis.

As the Federal Reserve did during the global financial crisis, lending from the central bank to failing institutions is one method that governments provide assistance. Moral Danger and the Safety Net of the Government Moral hazard, or the incentives of one party in a transaction to engage in actions harmful to the other party, is the worst flaw in the government safety net. Because the presence of insurance increases the incentives for taking risks that might result in an insurance return, moral hazard is a significant issue in insurance systems generally. For instance, some motorists with low-deductible vehicle collision insurance may be more motivated to engage in risky driving since, in the event of an accident, the insurance provider would likely cover the majority of the expenses associated with damage and repairs.

Concern regarding moral hazard is a common issue with government safety nets. With a safety net, creditors and depositors know they won't lose money if a financial institution collapses, so they don't punish these firms with market discipline by withdrawing money when they think they're taking on too much risk. Therefore, financial institutions that are supported by the government have an incentive to take on more risk than they otherwise would since the cost of the bank's failure would be covered by the tax payers. The similar thing occurred in the 1970s when OPEC raised the price of crude oil. The overall supply shrank as a consequence, which led to cost-push inflation. It should be highlighted that a key characteristic of cost push inflation is that it not only raises prices but also results in a decrease in overall production. Generally speaking, the combination of all the aforementioned factors including wage push inflation, profit push inflation, and the increase in the price of raw materials leads to cost push inflation in the economy. Some type of pricing and incomes policy, in the opinion of those who believe that growing costs are what drives prices up rather than demand pull factors, is required to stop the upward spiral in prices. The notion that the cause of inflation is more social than economic is now generally accepted, and both the demand pull and cost push inflations are connected with this idea

## **DISCUSSION**

The Government Safety Net and Adverse Selection Adverse selection is another issue with a government safety net like deposit insurance. The persons who are most likely to cause the negative event a bank is insured against bank failure are also the ones who most desire to take use of the insurance, just as bad drivers are more inclined than excellent drivers to get vehicle collision insurance with a low deductible. Risk-loving entrepreneurs may find the financial business to be especially tempting since they know they will be free to engage in extremely hazardous operations. This is because depositors and creditors covered by a government safety net have no need to impose discipline on financial institutions. Even worse, without government intervention, outright thieves might also find finance to be an attractive industry for their activities because it is simple for them to get away with fraud and embezzlement



because protected depositors and creditors have so little reason to monitor the financial institution's activities.

The phrase "Too Big to Fail" The too-big-to-fail problem, which arises when financial regulators are reluctant to close down sizable financial institutions and impose losses on the institutions' depositors and creditors because doing so might trigger a financial crisis, is a result of the moral hazard that a government safety net creates and the desire to prevent financial institution failures. When Continental Illinois, one of the top 10 banks in the country, went bankrupt in May 1984, the too-big-to-fail issue was born. The FDIC not only protected depositors up to the then-maximum \$100,000 insurance limit, but it also covered accounts beyond \$100,000 and even shielded Continental Illinois bondholders from losses. The comptroller of the currency, who oversees national banks, stated before Congress shortly after that 11 of the biggest banks will be treated similarly to Continental Illinois [7], [8].

The phrase "too big to fail" is now used to describe a policy in which the government offers guarantees of repayment to large, uninsured creditors of the largest banks, ensuring that no depositor or creditor suffers a loss, even when these depositors and creditors are not automatically entitled to this guarantee. The comptroller did not use this phrase, but Congressman Stewart McKinney did during those congressional hearings. Using the purchase and assumption procedure, the FDIC injects a significant amount of cash into the bank that is bankrupt before finding a willing merger partner to take over the bank and its deposits. The "too big to fail" rule was expanded to include major banks that weren't even among the top 11 in size. Note that the phrase "too big to fail" might be deceptive since, in the event that a financial institution closes or merges with another one, the management are often dismissed and the shareholders in the financial institution lose their investment.

The too-big-to-fail strategy has the drawback of increasing the moral hazard incentives for large banks. Large depositors with more than \$250,000 would incur losses if the bank collapsed if the FDIC were prepared to shutter a bank using the payout technique and compensate depositors only up to the existing \$250,000 limit. As a result, customers would have a reason to keep an eye on the bank by thoroughly monitoring its operations and withdrawing their funds if it was taking on too much risk. The bank would be more inclined to participate in less hazardous operations in order to avoid such a loss of deposits. Large depositors, however, have little motivation to watch a bank and withdraw their money when it takes on too much risk if they are aware that a bank is too big to fail: large depositors won't incur any losses, regardless of what the bank does. The too-big-to-fail strategy has the effect of encouraging large financial firms to assume even bigger risks, increasing the likelihood of bank collapses.

The too-big-to-fail policy further heightens the moral hazard incentives for nonbank financial companies that are given access to the government safety net. Creditors have little motivation to watch the financial institution and withdraw their money when the firm is taking on excessive risk since they know they will be bailed out. As a consequence, a financial crisis is more probable since big or linked financial firms are more likely to participate in extremely hazardous operations. Financial companies that were deemed to be "too BIG"

Financial Stabilisation and the Safety Net of the Government Financial innovation, as well as the enactment of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Financial Services Modernization Act in 1999 and the Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act in 1994, have sped up the process of financial consolidation, resulting in both larger and more complex financial organisations. Due to the presence of the government safety net, financial consolidation presents two difficulties for financial regulation. First, since there are now more large

institutions whose collapse would expose the financial system to systemic (system-wide) risk, the increasing size of financial institutions as a consequence of financial consolidation exacerbates the too-big-to-fail issue. As a result, more financial institutions are likely to be considered "too big to fail," and the financial system's fragility is worsened by the increasing moral hazard incentives for these huge organisations to assume higher risk. Second, as happened during the global financial crisis, the government safety net may be expanded to new businesses like securities underwriting, insurance, or real estate operations as a result of financial consolidation of banks with other financial services companies. The financial system's foundation may be weakened as a result of this situation's increased incentives for more risk-taking in these operations. One of the main challenges confronting banks authorities in the wake of the global financial crisis is limiting the moral hazard incentives for the bigger, more sophisticated financial organisations that have emerged as a consequence of recent legal changes.

### **Types of Financial Regulation**

The moral hazard brought on by a government safety net encourages financial organisations to take on excessive risk. Bank restrictions that limit asset holdings are aimed at reducing this moral hazard, which may be very expensive for taxpayers. The RBI's purchases and sales of government securities from and to the general public, as well as from and to banks, are referred to as "open market operations." In order to absorb the surplus liquidity in terms of the excess money supply from the economy during an inflationary period, the government may sell its assets to the general public as well as to banks. Rising demand for products and services leads to higher prices for goods and services due to an excess of money in circulation. The government removes surplus money supply from the economy by selling its securities to the general public and to banks. By utilizing this method of controlling the money supply, the government may reduce inflation. On the other side, if the economy is in recession. The government may remedy the problem in this case by buying public and bank-issued government securities. In a recession, the overall demand for goods and services declines, which in turn causes a decline in output and, ultimately, in employment.

Even in the absence of a safety net from the government, financial firms are nevertheless enticed to take on excessive risk. When they succeed, risky assets may boost the financial institution's profitability, but if they fail and the institution collapses, depositors and creditors are left carrying the bag. Depositors and creditors may withdraw their money right away if the institution was taking on too much risk if they could readily monitor the bank by learning about its risk-taking activities. The institution would be more inclined to restrict its risk-taking operations to avoid such a loss of cash. Unfortunately, it may be difficult to get information about an institution's operations in order to determine how much risk it is taking on. Because of this, the majority of depositors and a large portion of creditors are unable to impose the discipline that may stop financial firms from participating in dangerous operations. Thus, even before the creation of government safety nets like federal deposit insurance, there was a compelling case for government regulation intended to lower financial institutions' risk-taking.

Due to their vulnerability to panics, banks are subject to stringent rules that limit their ownership of hazardous assets like common stocks. Regulations for banks encourage diversification, which lowers risk by restricting the dollar quantities of loans to certain borrowers or groups of borrowers. Given the expansion of the government safety net during the global financial crisis and the demands for regulatory change that followed, it is probable that future limitations on the ownership of hazardous assets by nonbank financial

organization's will be tighter. However, there is a risk that these limitations might become too onerous and reduce the financial system's effectiveness.

### Capital Requirements

Capital requirements set by the government are yet another method for reducing moral hazard at financial organizations. Financial institutions are more inclined to engage in lower risk activities when they are required to keep a significant amount of equity capital since they have more to lose if they fail. Additionally, capital serves as a buffer when unfavorable shocks happen, decreasing the likelihood that a financial institution would collapse and directly enhancing the safety and soundness of financial institutions. There are two types of capital requirements for banks. The first kind is based on the leverage ratio, which is the capital amount divided by the total assets of the bank. A bank's leverage ratio must be more than 5% to be considered properly capitalised; a lower leverage ratio, particularly one below 3%, results in more regulatory constraints being placed on the bank. In the United States, minimum bank capital requirements were determined exclusively by establishing a minimum leverage ratio during the majority of the 1980s.

Regulators in the United States and the rest of the world have become more concerned about banks' ownership of hazardous assets and the rise in off-balance sheet operations as a result of the Continental Illinois and Savings and Loans bailouts of the 1980s. Trading financial instruments and earning money through fees are examples of off-balance-sheet operations, which don't show up on bank balance sheets but yet subject institutions to risk. Banking officials from industrialised nations agreed to establish the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (so named because it meets under the auspices of the Bank for International Settlements in Basel, Switzerland), which implemented the Basel Accord, which deals with a second type of capital requirements, risk-based capital requirements, to help combat the issues of risky assets and off-balance-sheet activities. More than 100 nations, including the US, have ratified the Basel Accord, which mandates that banks maintain capital of at least 8% of their risk-weighted assets. Four types of assets are assigned, each with a distinct weight to represent the level of credit risk. Items with minor default risk are included in the first category, which has no weight, including reserves and government securities issued by industrialised members of the Organisation for

Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD). Claims against banks in OECD nations are included in the second category, which has a 20% weight. Municipal bonds and home mortgages are included in the third group, which has a 50% weighting. The fourth group, which covers consumer and corporate loans, has the highest weight of 100%. Similar considerations apply to operations that are outside the balance sheet. There are minimal capital requirements for risks in banks' trading accounts, and they are given a credit-equivalent percentage that transforms them to on-balance-sheet items to which the appropriate risk weight applies.

### CONCLUSION

An essential instrument for assessing the effects and efficacy of regulatory measures on the financial system and the larger economy is the economic analysis of financial regulation. The need to preserve financial stability, safeguard customers, and reduce systemic risks drives regulatory measures. Nevertheless, there are trade-offs associated with regulation, including possible expenses, unforeseen consequences, and effects on market efficiency and innovation. Financial regulation is the subject of a thorough economic study that takes into account a number of factors, such as regulatory frameworks, capital requirements, risk management, consumer protection, and market stability. It looks at the costs and advantages

of regulatory actions, taking into account how they affect market players, financial institutions, and the whole economy. Impact evaluations and cost-benefit analyses provide important insights into the financial effects of regulatory policies, assisting policymakers and regulators in making well-informed choices.

## REFERENCES

- [1] G. Pieters en S. Vivanco, “Financial regulations and price inconsistencies across Bitcoin markets”, *Inf. Econ. Policy*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.infoecopol.2017.02.002.
- [2] T. Kim, B. Koo, en M. Park, “Role of financial regulation and innovation in the financial crisis”, *J. Financ. Stab.*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.jfs.2012.07.002.
- [3] T. Lensberg, K. R. Schenk-Hoppé, en D. Ladley, “Costs and benefits of financial regulation: Short-selling bans and transaction taxes”, *J. Bank. Financ.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.jbankfin.2014.10.014.
- [4] B. Stellinga, “The open-endedness of macroprudential policy. Endogenous risks as an obstacle to countercyclical financial regulation”, *Bus. Polit.*, 2020, doi: 10.1017/bap.2019.14.
- [5] R. A. van der Veer en M. Haverland, “The politics of (de-)politicization and venue choice: A scoping review and research agenda on EU financial regulation and economic governance”, *J. Eur. Public Policy*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/13501763.2018.1523220.
- [6] D. W. Arner, J. Barberis, en R. P. Buckley, “FinTech, regTech, and the reconceptualization of financial regulation”, *Northwest. J. Int. Law Bus.*, 2017.
- [7] T. H. Lee en S. H. Chih, “Does financial regulation affect the profit efficiency and risk of banks? Evidence from China’s commercial banks”, *North Am. J. Econ. Financ.*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.najef.2013.05.005.
- [8] T. Budding en J. Klink, “The influence of parliamentarians on the development of financial management regulations for executive agencies”, *J. Public Budgeting, Account. Financ. Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/JPBAFM-05-2019-0085.

## CHAPTER 23

# FINANCIAL SUPERVISION: EXPLORING THE FRAMEWORK, CHALLENGES, AND BEST PRACTICES IN SAFEGUARDING FINANCIAL STABILITY AND CONSUMER PROTECTION

---

Dr. V Lava Kumar, Assistant Professor,  
School of Commerce, Jain Deemed to be University, Bangalore, India,  
Email Id- v.lavakumar@jainuniversity.ac.in

### ABSTRACT:

Financial institutions' stability and soundness are largely dependent on financial supervision, especially when it comes to chartering and assessment. This article gives a general overview of financial supervision with a special emphasis on the chartering and examination procedures. It investigates how regulatory agencies evaluate financial firms' suitability and capacity to function in the financial system before giving charters to them. It also looks at the examination procedure, which includes routine evaluations of the operations, risk management procedures, regulatory compliance, and overall financial stability of financial institutions. In order to sustain a strong and well-regulated financial system, regulators, policymakers, and financial institutions must have a thorough understanding of the dynamics of chartering and examination. A key strategy for lowering moral hazard and adverse selection in the financial sector is financial supervision, also known as prudential supervision, which involves keeping an eye on who runs financial institutions and how they are run.

### KEYWORDS:

Financial Supervision, Chartering, Examination, Regulatory Authorities, Fitness Assessment, Risk Management

### INTRODUCTION

Such unpleasant individuals are often keen to head a financial institution due to the fact that financial institutions may be utilized by thieves or overly ambitious businesspeople to engage in highly speculative operations. This adverse selection issue may be avoided in part by chartering financial institutions. Through chartering, applications for new institutions are reviewed to exclude undesirable persons from running them [1], [2]. In the event of a national bank or state bank, the comptroller of the currency or a state banking authority, respectively, grants a commercial bank a charter. The individuals who want to establish the bank must submit an application outlining their business model in order to be granted a charter. The regulatory body evaluates the application and determines if the bank is likely to be sound by looking at the caliber of the anticipated management, the bank's projected profits, and the amount of beginning capital. Before 1980, the chartering organization would often consider whether the neighborhood required a new bank. If the introduction of a new bank might harm nearby banks, the charter for that bank would often not be approved. In the chartering agencies today, this anticompetitive approach (explained by the aim to stop the collapse of existing banks) is less pronounced.

Following the granting of a charter, a bank is expected to submit periodic (often quarterly) call reports outlining its assets and liabilities, earnings and dividends, ownership, foreign currency activities, and other information. In order to determine the bank's financial state, the bank regulatory bodies must examine it at least once every year. The three federal agencies cooperate with one another and often accept one other's exams to prevent duplication of effort. Accordingly, the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency normally audits national banks, the Federal Reserve System audits state banks that are members of the Federal Reserve System, and the FDIC audits insured nonmember state banks [3], [4].

Regular on-site inspections serve to reduce moral hazard by enabling regulators to check on how well the institution is adhering to capital requirements and asset holding limitations. Banks get a CAMELS rating from bank examiners. The six categories evaluated—capital sufficiency, asset quality, management, profits, liquidity, and sensitivity to market risk—are the basis for the acronym. With this knowledge of a bank's operations, regulators may formally enforce rules by taking steps like issuing stop and desist orders to change the firm's behaviour, or even by shutting a bank if its CAMELS rating is too low. With less opportunities for risk-taking, risk-loving entrepreneurs are less likely to be drawn to the banking business, which helps further lessen the adverse selection issue. Actions made to prevent moral hazard by prohibiting banks from taking on excessive risk also assist reduce this issue.

Be aware that private financial markets provide an equivalent to the strategies regulators employ to address moral hazard and adverse selection. The screening of prospective borrowers is analogous to chartering; restrictions on the ownership of risky assets are analogous to restrictive covenants that forbid borrowing firms from engaging in risky investment activities; capital requirements resemble restrictive covenants that call for minimum net worth requirements for borrowing firms; and routine inspections resemble the monitoring of borrowers by lending institutions. In order to prevent anything from being "swept under the rug" in advance of their test, bank examiners sometimes pay unannounced visits to the bank where they perform their exams. To determine if a bank is adhering to the laws and standards that concern its asset holdings, examiners look at the bank's records. The bank examiner has the authority to order a bank to sell any assets or loans that are deemed to be overly risky. A bank examiner may order the bank to declare a loan worthless (to write off the debt, which lowers the bank's capital) if the examiner determines that the loan is unlikely to be repaid. The bank may be designated a "problem bank" and be subject to more regular inspections if the examiner concludes that it lacks enough capital or has engaged in dishonest practices.

## DISCUSSION

### Assessment of Risk Management

On-site audits have historically been largely concerned with determining whether a financial institution complies with capital requirements and limitations on asset holdings, as well as the quality of its balance sheet at a particular moment in time. In today's world, where financial innovation has created new markets and instruments that make it simple for financial institutions and their employees to make large bets easily and quickly, it is no longer believed that the traditional focus is adequate for reducing excessive risk taking by financial institutions. As powerfully proved by the fall of Barings in 1995 a financial organization that is healthy at one point in time may be pushed into insolvency extraordinarily quickly by trading losses. Therefore, it may not be possible to determine whether a financial institution

will really be taking on excessive risk in the near future from an analysis that just considers its position at a certain moment in time.

This transformation in the financial climate had a significant impact on how people throughout the globe thought about the prudential supervision process. For instance, bank examiners now concentrate a lot more attention on assessing the soundness of a bank's risk management procedures. The Federal Reserve System began putting more emphasis on risk management in 1993 with recommendations for examiners addressing trading and derivatives operations, reflecting this change in thinking. The Trading Activities Manual, which was published at the beginning of 1994, broadened and formalized the emphasis and gave bank examiners the means to assess risk management programmes. The Federal Reserve and comptroller of the currency said they would be evaluating risk management practices at the institutions they oversaw in late 1995. As part of the CAMELS system, bank examiners now assign a distinct risk management rating, ranging from 1 to 5, which factors into the total management grade. The effectiveness of board of directors and senior management oversight, the adequacy of policies and limits for all activities that present significant risks, the quality of the risk measurement and monitoring systems, and the adequacy of internal controls to prevent employee fraud or unauthorized activity are all evaluated to determine the risk management rating.

Recent recommendations developed by the U.S. bank regulatory agencies to deal with interest-rate risk also reflect this move towards concentrating on management practices. According to these regulations, the bank's board of directors must set interest-rate risk ceilings, designate bank employees to handle this risk, and keep an eye on the bank's exposure to risk. In accordance with the recommendations, a bank's senior management must also create formal risk management policies and processes to make sure that the risk caps set by the board of directors are not exceeded. Additionally, internal controls must be put in place to monitor interest-rate risk and adherence to the board's rules. The use of stress tests, which estimate potential losses and the requirement for additional capital under fictitious dire scenarios, and value-at-risk calculations, which quantify the size of a loss on a trading portfolio that might occur 1% of the time (say, over a two-week period), are crucial. In addition to these principles, bank examiners will still take interest-rate risk into account when determining the capital needs of the bank [5], [6].

### **Disclosure Requirements**

Regulators can mandate that financial institutions follow certain standard accounting principles and disclose a variety of information that enables the market to judge the calibre of an institution's portfolio and the extent of its exposure to risk in order to ensure that better information is available in the marketplace. To better allow owners, creditors, and depositors to assess and monitor financial institutions and so serve as a disincentive to excessive risk taking, more public information regarding the risks taken by financial institutions and the quality of their portfolios is desirable. A crucial component of financial regulation is disclosure legislation. One of Basel 2's three pillars, which focuses on enhancing market discipline by requiring higher disclosure by financial institutions of their credit exposure, quantity of reserves, and capital, places a special emphasis on disclosure requirements. Any organisation, including financial institutions, that issues publicly traded securities is also subject to disclosure obligations under the Securities Act of 1933 and the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC), which was founded in 1934. Additionally, the SEC has mandated that financial institutions disclose more information about their off-balance-sheet holdings and how they value their portfolios.

To reduce incentives to take on excessive risk and improve the quality of market information so that investors can make educated choices, regulation to boost transparency is required. This will improve the capacity of financial markets to allocate money to its most beneficial uses. The above-mentioned disclosure rules of the SEC, as well as its oversight of brokerage companies, mutual funds, exchanges, and credit-rating agencies to ensure that they create accurate information and safeguard investors, all contribute to the efficiency of markets. The Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) was established by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 to regulate the audit industry, and regulations were put in place to restrict conflicts of interest in the financial services sector. These measures increased incentives to produce accurate audits of corporate income statements and balance sheets.

### **Consumer Protection**

The availability of asymmetric information raises the possibility that customers lack the knowledge to completely protect themselves in financial transactions. Regulations for consumer protection have taken many different shapes. All lenders, not just banks, are required to inform consumers of the cost of borrowing under the Consumer Protection Act of 1969, also known as the Truth in Lending Act. This information includes the disclosure of a standardised interest rate (also known as the annual percentage rate, or APR), as well as the total finance charges associated with the loan. The Fair Credit Billing Act of 1974 mandates that billing disputes be resolved as soon as possible and that creditors, particularly credit card issuers, disclose information on how financing costs are calculated.

In order to lessen prejudice in the credit markets, Congress also approved laws. Lender discrimination is prohibited under the Equal Credit Opportunity Act of 1974 and its expansion in 1976. These laws restrict discrimination based on racial, gender, marital, age, or national origin. Under Regulation B, the Federal Reserve is in charge of enforcing the law. The Community Reinvestment Act (CRA) of 1977 was passed to stop "redlining," the practise of a lender refusing to provide a loan in a certain region (depicted by a fictitious red line on a map). The Community Reinvestment Act mandates that banks demonstrate that they lend in every region where they accept deposits. If banks are found to be in violation of the act, regulators may deny their requests for mergers, branching out, or engaging in other new activities [7]–[9].

### **Restrictions on Competition**

The moral hazard incentives for financial firms to take on greater risk may also rise with more competition. Increased competition-related declining profitability may push financial institutions to take on more risk in an attempt to preserve previous profit levels. As a result, governments throughout the world have implemented restrictions to shield banking institutions from rivals. There have previously been two versions of these rules in the US. Branching limitations came first, but they were removed in 1994. The Glass-Steagall Act, which was repealed in 1999, was the embodiment of the second version, which involves banning nonbank entities from competing with banks by prohibiting them from participating in banking activities. Even while they supported the health of banks, competition limits had several severe drawbacks: they increased consumer costs and impaired the efficiency of financial institutions since they were no longer forced to compete as fiercely. As a result, even while the availability of asymmetric knowledge gave rise to the need for anticompetitive rules, it did not follow that these restrictions would be advantageous. In fact, the desire of governments in industrialised nations to stifle competition has been declining in recent years.

The sorts of financial rules required to lessen moral hazard and adverse selection issues in the financial system are explained by asymmetric information analysis. Understanding the idea of



regulation does not, however, imply that the actual process of regulating and supervising the financial system is simple. It might be challenging to get supervisors and regulators to carry out their duties correctly for a variety of reasons. First, as we shall see in Chapter 11's consideration of financial innovation, financial organisations have significant incentives to use legal loopholes in order to bypass current laws and maximise profits. Regulation thus holds true for movable targets. Financial institutions and regulators engage in a constant game of cat and mouse wherein financial firms devise cunning methods to circumvent restrictions, which forces regulators to alter their regulatory operations. In a financial system that is continuously developing, regulators always confront new obstacles. If they can't act quickly, they may not be able to prevent financial firms from taking on too much risk. If supervisors and regulators lack the resources or knowledge required to keep up with intelligent individuals trying to get around the rules, the situation might become worse. For two additional reasons, financial regulation and oversight are challenging. The devil is in the details when it comes to regulation and monitoring. A regulator may not be able to avoid excessive risk taking if the regulation and supervision are not done properly due to subtle discrepancies in the specifics. Additionally, regulated businesses may influence politicians to put pressure on supervisors and regulators to be lenient with them.

All of these factors make it unlikely that supervisors and regulators will be effective in fostering a sound financial system. In fact, financial regulation and supervision have not always functioned successfully, causing banking crises in the United States and around the globe. These same issues plague financial regulators in other nations as well, as highlighted in the Global box "International Financial Regulation. It is challenging to keep up with all of the financial system regulation legislation that have been enacted in the US. Table 1 provides a summary of significant financial laws that have been enacted since the turn of the century along with an overview of their important aspects.

### **Banking Industry**

All across the globe, individual banks operate in a largely similar manner in terms of how they get, utilise, and manage cash to generate a profit. Banks are profit-making financial intermediaries that operate in every nation. However, the United States stands out when you look at the organisation and management of the financial sector as a whole. While the banking sector is normally dominated by four or five big banks in most other nations, there are around 4,500 commercial banks, 700 savings institutions (savings and loan organisations and mutual savings banks), and 5,000 credit unions in the United States.

Is more always better? Does this variety imply that the American banking system is more robust, efficient, and sound economically than banking systems in other nations? What in the American political and economic structure explains why there are so many banks? The historical developments in the banking sector and its general structure are examined in this chapter in an effort to provide answers to these issues. We begin by looking at how the banking system has evolved historically and how financial innovation has boosted competition in the banking sector and is leading to major changes in it. The commercial banking sector is then thoroughly examined before we talk about the thrift sector, which comprises savings and loan organisations, cooperative savings banks, and credit unions. Since commercial banks account for more than two thirds of the deposits in the banking system, they are by far the biggest depository institutions and get most of our attention. We study the factors behind the expansion of international banking in addition to our domestic banking system to see how it has impacted us in the United States.

## **Historical Development of The Banking System**

The debate over whether the federal government or the states should charter banks dominated the industry's early years. The Federalists, in notably Alexander Hamilton, supported federal bank chartering and more centralised financial regulation. Their efforts resulted in the founding of the Bank of the United States in 1791, a government organisation in charge of the supply of money and credit to the economy as a whole. This organisation had traits of both a private bank and a central bank. However, agricultural and other sectors were very wary of centralised authority and hence supported state-level chartering. Additionally, they used political pressure to try to abolish the Bank of the United States due to their mistrust of wealthy interests in large cities, and in 1811 their efforts were successful when its charter was not renewed. Congress was prompted to establish the Second Bank of the United States in 1816 as a result of abuses by state banks and the obvious necessity for a central bank to assist the federal government in raising money during the War of 1812. During the functioning of this second effort at central banking in the United States, tensions between supporters and opponents of centralised banking authority were a recurring subject. With the election of Andrew Jackson, a staunch supporter of states' rights, the Second Bank's demise was sealed. The Second Bank of the United States' charter expired in 1836 as a result of Jackson's denial of its rechartering as a national bank after the election in 1832.

All commercial banks in the US were granted charters by their respective states' banking commissions prior to 1863. Banks mainly acquired money through producing banknotes (cash that was circulated by the banks and could be redeemed for gold), since there was no national currency. owing to the highly permissive banking laws in many jurisdictions, banks often collapsed owing to fraud or insufficient bank capital, rendering their banknotes useless. The National Bank Act of 1863 (and subsequent amendments to it) established a new banking system of federally chartered banks (referred to as national banks), which are overseen by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, a division of the U.S. Treasury, to eliminate the abuses of the state-chartered banks (referred to as state banks). This legislation's initial goal was to dry up state banks' funding sources by taxing their banknotes prohibitively while exempting those of banks with federal charters. The state banks successfully avoided extinction by collecting money from depositors. As a consequence, there are now two types of banks operating in the United States: federally chartered banks and state-chartered banks.

It wasn't until the Federal Reserve System (the Fed), which was established in 1913 to support an even safer banking system, that central banking made a comeback in our nation. All national banks had to join the Federal Reserve System and were subject to a new set of rules that the Fed had published. State banks had the option to join the system, but they weren't forced to, and the majority of them chose not to due to the prohibitive expenses of doing so due to Fed rules. A total of 9,000 banks failed during the Great Depression years of 1930–1933, wiping away the savings of many commercial bank customers. Banking law created the government Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) in 1933 to offer government insurance on bank deposits and avoid future depositor losses from similar failures.

Non-Federal Reserve commercial banks had the option to obtain FDIC insurance on behalf of their depositors, although practically all of them did so. This insurance was obligatory for member banks of the Federal Reserve System. Banks become subject to additional FDIC requirements after purchasing FDIC insurance. Commercial banks were prohibited from underwriting or dealing in corporate securities (although they were permitted to sell new issues of government securities) and were only allowed to buy debt securities that had been approved by the bank regulatory agencies under provisions in the banking legislation passed in 1933 (also known as the Glass-Steagall Act). This restriction was made because it was

believed that the commercial banks' investment banking activities were the cause of many bank failures. This law also forbade investment banks from carrying out commercial banking operations. The Glass-Steagall Act effectively divided the operations of commercial banks and the securities sector. The Glass-Steagall Act, which was repealed in 1999, required commercial banks to divest themselves of their investment banking activities. For instance, the First National Bank of Boston split off its investment banking activities as the First Boston Corporation, which is today a component of Credit Suisse First Boston, one of the most significant investment banking businesses in America. Although J.P. Morgan stopped doing investment banking and reorganized as a commercial bank, some senior J.P. Morgan officers went on to found Morgan Stanley, another of the biggest investment banking firms in existence today. Investment banking firms typically stop doing deposit business.

### **Multiple Regulatory Agencies**

In the United States, commercial bank regulation has become a patchwork of several regulatory organizations with overlapping mandates. National banks, which control more than half of the assets in the commercial banking system, fall under the main supervision of the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency. State banks that are participants in the Federal Reserve System are jointly under the principal jurisdiction of the Federal Reserve and the state banking authorities. The Fed also has secondary regulatory responsibilities for the national banks as well as primary regulatory duty for businesses that control one or more banks (known as bank holding companies). State banks that have FDIC insurance but are not Federal Reserve System participants are jointly supervised by the FDIC and the state banking authorities. State banks without FDIC insurance are under the exclusive control of the state banking authority. Less than 0.2% of the deposits in the commercial banking system are held by such institutions.

Imagine how complex the U.S. banking regulation structure must be for the banks, who must deal with several regulatory bodies. The U.S. Treasury has made a number of suggestions to address this issue by placing all depository institution regulation under the purview of a single, independent body. Although none of these ideas have been adopted by Congress, it is exceedingly improbable that regulatory consolidation will ever take place. The conventional banking industry of issuing loans backed by deposits has been declining in recent years, despite the fact that banks remain the most significant financial entities in the American economy. A portion of this activity has been replaced by the shadow banking system, in which a number of different financial organisations participate and where bank lending has been replaced by lending via the securities markets.

We must first comprehend the process of financial innovation, which has revolutionised the whole financial system, in order to comprehend how the banking sector has changed through time. The financial sector, like other sectors, is in business to make money by selling its goods. A soap manufacturer will create a product to fill a market need if it notices that there is a demand for laundry detergent that also has fabric softener. Financial organisations create new goods to meet both their own demands and those of their consumers in order to maximise their profits; in other words, innovation which may be very advantageous for the economy—is motivated by the desire to become (or remain) wealthy. This perspective on the innovation process results in the straightforward analysis below: Financial institutions will look for innovations that are likely to be lucrative in response to changes in the financial climate.

Individuals and financial institutions working in the financial markets began to see significant changes in the economic environment in the 1960s: Financial markets' demand circumstances

altered as a result of the significant rise in inflation and interest rates and the difficulty in forecasting them. The rapid development of computer technology altered supply dynamics. The weight of financial rules also increased. The financial services and products that financial institutions had been giving to the public were not selling, and many of the traditional business models were no longer lucrative. Numerous financial intermediaries discovered that they could no longer get cash using their conventional financial instruments, and that without these monies they would soon go out of business. Financial institutions had to do research and design new goods and services that would satisfy client wants and prove lucrative in order to thrive in the new economic climate. This process is known as financial engineering. In this instance, invention was born out of need.

### **Responses to Changes in Demand Conditions: Interest-Rate Volatility**

The enormous rise in interest rate volatility in recent years has been the most important economic environment shift that has affected consumer demand for financial goods. The interest rate on three-month Treasury notes varied between 1.0% and 3.5% in the 1950s, between 4.0% and 11.5% in the 1970s, and between 5% and more than 15% in the 1980s. Large changes in interest rates result in large financial gains or losses as well as increased uncertainty over investment returns. Remember that excessive interest rate volatility, like what we witnessed in the 1970s and 1980s, increases interest rate risk. Interest rate risk is the risk connected to the uncertainty about interest-rate movements and returns. The demand for financial goods and services that may lower interest-rate risk should rise as a result of the increased risk. Thus, this shift in the economic climate would encourage financial institutions to look for lucrative innovations to satisfy this new need and would encourage the development of new financial products that aid in reducing interest-rate risk. This forecast is supported by two financial innovations that emerged in the 1970s: financial derivatives and adjustable-rate mortgages.

**Mortgages with Variable Rates** Financial institutions, like other investors, believe that lending is more alluring if interest-rate risk is lower. They wouldn't want to make a mortgage loan at a 10% interest rate only to discover two months later that they could get the identical mortgage for 12% interest. Savings and loans (S&Ls) in California started issuing adjustable-rate mortgages (ARMs) in 1975 in an effort to lower interest-rate risk. ARMs are mortgage loans whose interest rate fluctuates in response to changes in the market interest rate, often the Treasury bill rate. An adjustable-rate mortgage may have an introductory interest rate of 5%. The mortgage payment would vary if this interest rate were to rise or fall in six months by the same percentage as, example, the rate on six-month Treasury bills. Profits stay high during these times because adjustable-rate mortgages enable banks that issue mortgages to charge current mortgages greater interest rates when market rates increase. This appealing characteristic of adjustable-rate mortgages has pushed mortgage-issuing institutions to offer adjustable-rate mortgages at beginning interest rates that are lower than those on traditional fixed-rate mortgages, making them well-liked by many families. Many people still want fixed-rate mortgages nonetheless, since the mortgage payment on a variable-rate mortgage may rise. As a result, both forms of mortgages are common.

**Financial hedging** Commodity exchanges like the Chicago Board of Trade understood that if they could create a product that would assist investors and financial institutions in hedging or protecting themselves from interest-rate risk, they would be able to make money by selling this new instrument given the increased demand for the reduction of interest-rate risk. Futures contracts have been around for a while; under them, the seller commits to provide the buyer a certain standardised commodity at a predetermined future date for a predetermined price. Because their payoffs are connected to (or derived from) previously issued securities, futures

contracts in financial instruments known as financial derivatives were devised by officials at the Chicago Board of Trade with the understanding that they may be used to manage risk. Financial derivatives were therefore created in 1975.

### **Responses to Changes in Supply Conditions: Information Technology**

The development of computer and telecommunications technology has been the main driver of the shifts in supply circumstances that have sparked financial innovation. There are two impacts of this technology, known as information technology. First, it has reduced the cost of processing financial transactions, enabling financial institutions to benefit from developing new financial goods and services for the general public. It has also made it simpler for investors to get information, which makes it simpler for businesses to issue shares. Many new financial goods and services have emerged as a consequence of the quick advancements in information technology, which we analyse in this article.

Credit and debit cards from banks Credit cards were first used a long time ago, even before World War II. By providing clients with credit cards that enabled them to make purchases at these establishments without using cash, several individual businesses (Sears, Macy's) developed charge accounts. Nationwide credit cards were not created until Diners Club created a card that could be used at restaurants all throughout the nation (and beyond) after World War II. American Express and Carte Blanche also established similar credit card programmes, but due to the exorbitant expense of running them, only a small number of people and companies that could afford pricey purchases were given cards.

A company that issues credit cards gets money through loans it extends to cardholders and from payments merchants make on credit card transactions (a portion of the purchase price, say, 3%). Loan defaults, card theft, and the cost of processing credit card transactions are the main causes of a credit card program's expenses. Bankers sought a piece of the lucrative credit card industry after learning about the success of Diners Club, American Express, and Carte Blanche. In the 1950s, a number of commercial banks tried to spread the credit card industry to a larger market, but their first efforts were unsuccessful due to the high cost per transaction of operating these programmes. Late in the 1960s, advances in computer technology increased the likelihood that bank credit card programmes would be financially successful by reducing the transaction costs associated with offering credit card services. The banks attempted to enter this market once more, and this time their efforts resulted in the development of two successful bank credit card programmes: MasterCard, which is now MasterCard and is managed by the Interbank Card Association, and Bank Americard, which was founded by Bank of America initially but is now operated independently as Visa. With over 500 million cards in use in the US and over a billion more throughout the globe, these programmes have achieved tremendous success.

In fact, bank credit cards have been so lucrative that non-financial organisations like AT&T, General Motors, and Sears which introduced the Discover card have also joined the credit card market. Credit cards have helped customers because they are more often accepted than checks as a form of payment for goods (especially overseas) and because they make it simpler for consumers to get loans. Inflation is a major economic phenomenon having considerable effects on people, companies, and the economy as a whole. A consistent rise in the average price of goods and services over time is referred to as inflation. It may be brought on by a number of things, such as cost-push inflation brought on by increases in production expenses like labor or raw materials, and demand-pull inflation, which happens when total demand outpaces supply of products and services. Inflationary pressures may also be caused

by other factors, including variations in exchange rates, governmental actions, and expectations.

Due to the popularity of bank credit cards, these organisations created debit cards, another financial innovation. Debit cards often resemble credit cards in appearance and function and may be used in a similar way. Debit card purchases, however, are instantly withdrawn from the cardholder's bank account, in contrast to credit cards, which provide the buyer a loan that is not immediately due. Since debit cards' revenues are completely derived from the fees paid by merchants on debit card purchases made at their establishments, they are much more dependent on cheap transaction processing costs. In recent years, debit cards have become very popular.

Internet banking By having customers deal with an electronic banking (e-banking) facility rather of a person individual, banks have been able to reduce the cost of bank transactions thanks to the miracles of contemporary computer technology. The automated teller machine (ATM), an electronic device that enables users to get cash, make deposits, transfer money between accounts, and check balances, is one significant kind of e-banking service. Because they never sleep and do not need extra pay, ATMs are accessible around-the-clock. This results in less expensive transactions for the bank as well as greater client convenience. Because they are inexpensive, ATMs may be installed in places other than banks or their branches (additional offices for the operation of banks), further enhancing consumer convenience. Due to the inexpensive cost of ATMs, banks have installed them everywhere, and there are currently around 500,000 of them in the United States alone. Additionally, getting cash from an ATM when travelling in Europe is now just as simple as getting it from your home bank.

Home banking is a new financial invention that banks have created as a result of falling telecommunications costs. Banks may now afford to build up an electronic banking system that allows customers to conduct transactions using a smartphone, tablet, or personal computer by connecting them to the bank's computer system. Customers of banks may now do various financial transactions from the convenience of their homes. While banks discover that the cost of transactions is far lower than the expense associated with brick-and-mortar banking, the convenience of home banking benefits customers.

As the cost of personal computers has decreased and their use in homes has increased, we have seen more innovation in the field of home banking, including the development of a new category of financial institution called the virtual bank, which lives entirely online. Security First Network Bank, based in Atlanta but now owned by Royal Bank of Canada, established itself as the first virtual bank in 1995 by providing a variety of banking services online, including the acceptance of savings and checking account deposits, the sale of certificates of deposits, the issuance of ATM cards, the ability to pay bills online, and more. By allowing customers to access a complete range of financial services at home, around-the-clock, the virtual bank advances home banking. The virtual banking industry was first entered by Bank of America and Wells Fargo in 1996, and many other financial institutions soon followed. Today, Bank of America is the biggest Internet bank in the United States.

## CONCLUSION

A strong and robust financial system depends on strong financial supervision, which includes inspection and chartering. Giving financial institutions licences or charters requires making sure they fulfil requirements such enough capital, good governance, and operational competency. It acts as a gatekeeping system to make sure that only competent and qualified institutions are permitted to function in the financial system. The periodic evaluation of the

operations, risk management strategies, and regulatory compliance of financial institutions is part of examination, on the other hand. It aids in identifying flaws, evaluating financial health, and ensuring compliance with relevant laws and regulations. The inspection procedure is essential for advancing the stability and soundness of financial institutions as well as safeguarding the interests of stakeholders and depositors.

## REFERENCES

- [1] W. Zhuo, C. Ding, Y. Xiong, en J. Peng, “Construction of Legal System for Maritime International Trade Financial Supervision Cooperation”, *J. Coast. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.2112/SI103-030.1.
- [2] Q. Zhu en Y. Cai, “The Supply Chain Financial Supervision Mechanism of the Internet of Things Based on the Integration of RFID and Wireless Sensor Network”, *J. Sensors*, 2021, doi: 10.1155/2021/4680049.
- [3] D. Broeders en J. Prenio, “FSI Insights: Innovative technology in financial supervision”, *FSI Insights policy Implement.*, 2018.
- [4] L. Quaglia, “Financial regulation and supervision in the European Union after the crisis”, *J. Econ. Policy Reform*, 2013, doi: 10.1080/17487870.2012.755790.
- [5] putu deddy samtika Putra en sang ayu putu arie Indraswarawati, “Pengaruh pengawasan keuangan daerah, transparansi pengelolaa keuangan daerah dan akuntabilitas terhadap kinerja pemerintah daerah Kabupaten Klungkung”, *Akunt. dan Keuang.*, 2021.
- [6] D. Masciandaro, “E pluribus unum? Authorities’ design in financial supervision: Trends and determinants”, *Open Econ. Rev.*, 2006, doi: 10.1007/s11079-006-4739-7.
- [7] S. Suyanto, A. Soleh, en Z. I. Ferina, “An Analysis of Financial Supervision of School Management at SMP Sint Carolus of Bengkulu City”, *J. Ekon. Manajemen, Akunt. dan Keuang.*, 2021, doi: 10.53697/emak.v2i4.192.
- [8] D. Schoenmaker en P. Wiertz, “Macroprudential Supervision: From Theory to Policy”, *Natl. Inst. Econ. Rev.*, 2016, doi: 10.1177/002795011623500115.
- [9] R. Raudla, E. Juuse, en A. Cepilovs, “Policy learning from crisis in financial regulation and supervision: comparative analysis of Estonia, Latvia, and Sweden”, *J. Balt. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/01629778.2019.1632911.